

**Offering Memorandum: Part II of Offering Document (Exhibit A to Form C)**

IX Power Clean Water, Inc.  
Golden Corporate Center, 420 Corporate Circle, Suite F  
Golden, CO 80401  
[www.ixwater.com](http://www.ixwater.com)

Up to \$1,070,000.00 in Class B Non-Voting Common Stock at \$1.25  
Minimum Target Amount: \$10,000.00

A crowdfunding investment involves risk. You should not invest any funds in this offering unless you can afford to lose your entire investment.

In making an investment decision, investors must rely on their own examination of the issuer and the terms of the offering, including the merits and risks involved. These securities have not been recommended or approved by any federal or state securities commission or regulatory authority. Furthermore, these authorities have not passed upon the accuracy or adequacy of this document.

The U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission does not pass upon the merits of any securities offered or the terms of the offering, nor does it pass upon the accuracy or completeness of any offering document or literature.

These securities are offered under an exemption from registration; however, the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission has not made an independent determination that these securities are exempt from registration.

## Company:

**Company:** IX Power Clean Water, Inc.

**Address:** Golden Corporate Center, 420 Corporate Circle, Suite F, Golden, CO  
80401

**State of Incorporation:** DE

**Date Incorporated:** September 17, 2014

## Terms:

### Equity

**Offering Minimum:** \$10,000.00 | 8,000 shares of Class B Non-Voting Common Stock

**Offering Maximum:** \$1,070,000.00 | 856,000 shares of Class B Non-Voting Common  
Stock

**Type of Security Offered:** Class B Non-Voting Common Stock

**Purchase Price of Security Offered:** \$1.25

**Minimum Investment Amount (per investor):** \$250.00

### COVID Relief

This offering is being conducted on an expedited basis due to circumstances relating to COVID-19 and pursuant to the SEC's temporary regulatory COVID-19 relief set out in Regulation Crowdfunding §227.201(z).

### Expedited closing sooner than 21 days

Further, in reliance on Regulation Crowdfunding §227.303(g)(2) A funding portal that is an intermediary in a transaction involving the offer or sale of securities initiated between May 4, 2020, and August 31, 2020, in reliance on section 4(a)(6) of the Securities Act (15 U.S.C. 77d(a)(6)) by an issuer that is conducting an offering on an expedited basis due to circumstances relating to COVID-19 shall not be required to comply with the requirement in paragraph (e)(3)(i) of this section that a funding portal not direct a transmission of funds earlier than 21 days after the date on which the intermediary makes publicly available on its platform the information required to be provided by the issuer under §§227.201 and 227.203(a).

*\*Maximum Number of Shares Offered subject to adjustment for bonus shares. See bonus shares info below.*

### Perks\* and Investment Incentives

#### *Time-Based Rewards:*

#### **Dawn Patrol**

First 72 Hours | 10% Bonus Shares

#### **Scout**

Next 7 Days | 8% Bonus Shares

### **Explorer**

Next 20 Days | 5% Bonus Shares

#### ***Amount-Based Rewards:***

#### **\$500+ | Investor Community Access**

Receive updates about IX Water through our quarterly newsletter & Semi-Annual "Open Mic with IX Force" web call.

#### **\$1,000+ | Stream**

Receive 2% bonus shares plus a free IX Water "Water to Save the World" T-Shirt  
*(International investors will be asked to pay for shipping.)*

#### **\$2,500+ | River**

Receive 5% bonus shares plus IX Water "Water to Save the World" T-Shirt and travel mug  
*(International investors will be asked to pay for shipping.)*

#### **\$5,000+ | Lake**

Receive 8% bonus shares plus IX Water tabletop meditation fountain plus IX Water "Water to Save the World" T-Shirt and travel mug  
*(International investors will be asked to pay for shipping.)*

#### **\$10,000+ | Sea**

10% bonus shares plus invite to tour our facility to meet the IX-Force ("Our Team").

#### **\$25,000+ | Ocean**

10% bonus shares plus accompany IX Water CEO, John "Grizz" Deal, on a sales & marketing trip (location and details to be determined) to meet customers and/or prospects.

*\*All perks occur after the Offering is completed. Investor pays travel costs, accommodations provided.*

### **The 10% Bonus for StartEngine Shareholders**

IX Power Clean Water, Inc. will offer 10% additional bonus shares for all investments that are committed by investors eligible for the StartEngine Crowdfunding Inc. OWNER's bonus.

This means eligible StartEngine shareholders will receive a 10% bonus for any shares purchased in this Offering. For example, if you buy 200 shares of Class B Non-Voting Common Stock at \$1.25 per share (the \$250 minimum investment in this Offering),

you will receive 220 shares of Class B Non-Voting Common Stock, meaning you will own 220 shares of Class B Non-Voting Common Stock for \$250. Fractional shares will not be distributed and share bonuses will be determined by rounding down to the nearest whole share.

This 10% Bonus is only valid during the investors eligibility period. Investors eligible for this bonus will also have priority if they are on a waitlist to invest and the Company surpasses its maximum funding goal. They will have the first opportunity to invest should room in the offering become available if prior investments are canceled or fail.

### **Eligible Investors will Receive only a Single Bonus**

Investors, including Investors who are StartEngine shareholders, will only receive a single bonus, which will be the highest bonus they are eligible for not to exceed 10% bonus shares.

## **The Company and its Business**

### *Company Overview*

IX Power Clean Water, Inc. is a manufacturing, marketing, sales, and support company focused on innovative water treatment systems. The Company sells water treatment systems that clean up the most contaminated waters: those from industry, mining, and oil & gas recovery and refining. This "produced water" contains deadly chemicals including metals, heavy metals, hydrocarbons, scalants, and salts. The resulting treated water can be reused by industry, recycled for other uses, or discharged to the environment.

IX Power LLC, a separate entity, is the founding shareholder ("Founder") of the Company. All of the owners of IX Power LLC are currently part of the Company's management team and have been active in the Company's business since the Company's incorporation in September of 2012.

Today, the Company is a registered Delaware "C" corporation. The Company is the surviving entity of a re-incorporation merger that occurred on September 26, 2014. The Company was originally incorporated as a New Mexico corporation on June 25, 2012. On September 26, 2014, IX Power Clean Water, Inc., a New Mexico corporation, was merged into and with IX Power Clean Water, Inc., a Delaware corporation, with the Delaware corporation continuing in existence as the surviving entity.

Total costs for using IX Water systems are projected to be at least 50% less expensive than other known methods, including dumping the contaminated water or treating using other methods. Potential customer sales range from \$450,000 to \$12 million depending on number of modules required to create a plant to treat specific daily volumes of water. Water treated with IX Water systems meets or exceeds the stringent standards for reuse, recycling, and discharge to the environment.

The Company is a spin-out from Los Alamos National Laboratory (LANL) in the U.S.A. and holds exclusive rights to technology developed at LANL, as well as to innovations developed solely by the Company. The Company has spent the last five years and over \$2.5 million developing, testing, and validating its products in the oil & gas industry.

The IX Water management team has commercialized innovations from the U.S. Department of Energy for nearly 30 years and has spun out seven firms from U.S. DOE facilities.

The Company has begun a soft marketing program (direct contact with potential customers) and developed an initial sales pipeline that supports management's revenue projections. Additional capital will allow the firm to expand marketing its products to three initial regions: the U.S., North Atlantic, and China.

### *Competitors and Industry*

We operate in a highly competitive and rapidly changing global marketplace and compete with a variety of organizations that offer products competitive with those we offer. We believe that the principal competitive factors in the industries in which we compete include: innovation and the evolution of water treatment technologies; elimination of chemical additives and long biologic degradation processes; and smaller infrastructure and land use. The driving force for the industry, besides treatment efficacy, is lowering costs.

We believe our primary competitors are municipal water treatment firms, such as GE, Veolia Environnement, Suez Environnement Group, and Siemens, that have taken ordinary freshwater treatment methods and adopted them for use with heavily contaminated industrial waters. In our view, these methods are either ineffective or the cost and time required for sufficient efficacy to meet standards make them unaffordable. IX Water OG has proven to be effective and at least 50% less expensive than known alternatives.

### *Current Stage and Roadmap*

#### **Corporate Development**

The Company secured the intellectual property rights to its technology in 2013 and, through the support of its founder IX Power LLC, spent two years surveying the market to fully understand what kind of product needed to be built to be 1) durable, 2) easy to use, 3) effective, and 4) beat customer cost expectations.

The Company and its founder IX Power LLC took the time and capital necessary to design the product required by the oil & gas, landfill, and mining industries. This required several iterations of design/test/redesign/test cycles, over the course of about three years.

Product development has “unknown unknowns,” and the Company's product development actually took an additional 24 months longer than the Company and its founder IX Power LLC initially planned. The result is a robust suite of scalable

machines that meet the need and desires of several industrial sectors.

Our product line has been commercially tested and validated through treatment samples analyzed by US EPA licensed laboratories. IX Water machines are now being manufactured for our initial customers using our fully developed supply chain at our existing facilities in Golden, Colorado along with assistance from contracted sub-assembly vendors. Additional manufacturing capacity can be added without additional capital, as unit sales grow.

## **Future Roadmap**

### Global Marketing Program

The Company has begun a soft marketing program (direct contact with potential customers) and developed an initial possible \$35 million sales pipeline that supports management's revenue projections. A sales pipeline is a way of tracking the progress of deals that your sales team is currently working on and expect to close within a reasonable amount of time. The additional capital will allow the firm to expand marketing its products to three initial regions: the U.S., North Atlantic, and China.

The Company has prepared a projected operating plan for the next four years. The projected operating plan assumes the maximum \$1,070,000 offering amount in this crowdfunding campaign is raised.

Management is implementing a robust commercial marketing plan to achieve the following goals.

Milestone A: achieve initial market breakthrough via our existing relationships in the USA and China.

Milestone B: open up the North Sea market via one or two pilot projects.

Milestone C: partner with sales partners and manufacturer's representatives in our three key geographic markets of North America, China, and Northern Europe.

Milestone D: establish collaborations in our three key geographic markets to ensure future manufacturing capabilities with an eye toward the acquisition of the firm by such a partner.

### Personnel

At the time of launch of this crowdfunding campaign, the Company has no full-time employees, but rather has at any one time 12 to 15 people working as contractors or stockholders contributing time and talents to the Company. The Company's projected operating plan for the next four years includes the following assumptions for increases in full-time equivalent (FTE) personnel, which generally scale with projected increases of revenue year to year: Year 1: 12 FTEs; Year 2: 13 FTEs; Year 3: 29 FTEs; and Year 4: 31 FTEs.

Manufacturing personnel is not included in these FTE personnel assumptions since the cost of that personnel is built into the Company's cost of goods sold (COGS) model. The method of manufacturing provides Company management flexibility to scale their just-in-time manufacturing through the hiring of contracted manufacturing

personnel or outsourcing, as needed.

### Targeted Future Sale of the Company

The Company has a single overriding goal: to provide our technology and solutions as far and wide as possible. Management recognizes that it is difficult to achieve such a goal organically so the projected operating plan is prepared to target an exit/liquidity event through a sale of the Company in three to four years.

## **The Team**

### **Officers and Directors**

**Name:** John R. (Grizz) Deal

John R. (Grizz) Deal's current primary role is with the Issuer.

Positions and offices currently held with the issuer:

- **Position:** Executive Chairman & Chief Executive Officer, and also serves on the Company's Board of Directors (Director)  
**Dates of Service:** June 25, 2012 - Present  
**Responsibilities:** Mr. Deal has served as an executive officer and director of the Company since the Company's incorporation on June 25, 2012. Mr. Deal is currently serving on the Company's board of directors in one of the two director seats designated by the Company's founder IX Power LLC.

Other business experience in the past three years:

- **Employer:** Launch Gurus  
**Title:** Teaching Position  
**Dates of Service:** January 01, 2014 - March 01, 2020  
**Responsibilities:** Teach, mentor, and coach on product development for Launch Gurus.

**Name:** Randall (Randy) Wilson

Randall (Randy) Wilson's current primary role is with the Issuer.

Positions and offices currently held with the issuer:

- **Position:** Chief Financial Officer, and also serves on the Company's Board of Directors (Director)  
**Dates of Service:** June 25, 2012 - Present  
**Responsibilities:** Mr. Wilson has served as an executive officer and director of the Company since the Company's incorporation on June 25, 2012. Mr. Wilson is currently serving on the Company's board of directors in one of the two director seats designated by the Company's founder IX Power LLC.

Other business experience in the past three years:

- **Employer:** New Mexico Angels  
**Title:** Treasurer  
**Dates of Service:** April 01, 1999 - Present  
**Responsibilities:** Management and oversight of the financial affairs of the organization.

Other business experience in the past three years:

- **Employer:** Sandia Science & Technology Park Development Corporation  
**Title:** Chief Financial Officer  
**Dates of Service:** July 01, 1998 - Present  
**Responsibilities:** Management and oversight of the financial affairs of the organization.

**Name:** Dr. L. Robert (Bob) Libutti

Dr. L. Robert (Bob) Libutti's current primary role is with the Issuer.

Positions and offices currently held with the issuer:

- **Position:** Chief Product Strategist  
**Dates of Service:** June 25, 2012 - Present  
**Responsibilities:** Dr. Libutti is responsible for manufacturing and technology development strategy for the Company and has served as the principal officer in charge of manufacturing and technology development strategy for the Company since the Company's incorporation on June 25, 2012.
- **Position:** Director  
**Dates of Service:** September 26, 2014 - Present  
**Responsibilities:** Dr. Libutti was appointed to the Company's Board of Directors, effective September 26, 2014, and is currently serving in the director seat designated by the holders of a majority of the outstanding shares of Class A Common Stock.

**Name:** Paul Gatzemeier

Paul Gatzemeier's current primary role is with a retired energy and natural resources industry senior executive, small business owner and independent board director. Paul Gatzemeier currently services 4 hours per week in their role with the Issuer.

Positions and offices currently held with the issuer:



- **Position:** Director  
**Dates of Service:** May 17, 2014 - Present  
**Responsibilities:** Mr. Gatzemeier was appointed to the Company's Board of Directors, effective May 17, 2014, and is currently serving in the board seat designated and elected by the holders of the Company's Series A Preferred Stock.

**Name:** John Michael (Michael) Bell

John Michael (Michael) Bell's current primary role is with Bell Commercial Real Estate Advisors, LLC. John Michael (Michael) Bell currently services 4 hours per week in their role with the Issuer.

Positions and offices currently held with the issuer:

- **Position:** Director  
**Dates of Service:** May 17, 2014 - Present  
**Responsibilities:** Michael Bell was appointed to the Company's Board of Directors, effective May 17, 2014, and is currently serving in the "fifth director" board seat.

Other business experience in the past three years:

- **Employer:** Bell Commercial Real Estate Advisors, LLC  
**Title:** Broker & Principal, Commercial Real Estate  
**Dates of Service:** January 01, 2009 - Present  
**Responsibilities:** Mr. Bell creates or participates in project teams to build or buy commercial properties. He delivers personalized scope of services to help clients and partners create and maximize investment yield and identifies opportunities for more efficient financial and operating performance of multi-family and commercial assets.

Other business experience in the past three years:

- **Employer:** 10X Tech Ventures, LLC  
**Title:** Principal  
**Dates of Service:** January 01, 2012 - Present  
**Responsibilities:** Angel, Seed, Series A&B investing in technology companies that focus on Eco-Sustainable and Mil-Spec enterprises.

**Name:** Deborah A. (Deal) Blackwell

Deborah A. (Deal) Blackwell's current primary role is with the Issuer.

Positions and offices currently held with the issuer:

- **Position:** Chief Marketing Officer  
**Dates of Service:** June 25, 2012 - Present  
**Responsibilities:** Ms. Blackwell has served as the principal officer in charge of the Company's marketing since the Company's incorporation on June 25, 2012.

Other business experience in the past three years:

- **Employer:** IX Power Foundation, Inc.  
**Title:** Chief Executive Officer  
**Dates of Service:** December 01, 2012 - Present  
**Responsibilities:** Ms. Deal serves as the CEO of the IX Power Foundation and is responsible for all day-to-day operations. IX Power Foundation, Inc. is a 501(c)(3) non-profit entity (also referred to by the Company as a non-governmental organization, or NGO) that was founded by the Company's founder, IX Power LLC, to advance innovative technologies, and the issues surrounding power and clean water for developed, developing and undeveloped regions of the world. Currently, special emphasis is on cleaning produced water from the oil and gas industry, and on cleaning drinking water.

Other business experience in the past three years:

- **Employer:** Joni Inman Consulting, LLC  
**Title:** Ms. Deal is an associate and consultant with Joni Inman Consulting, LLC.  
**Dates of Service:** January 01, 2019 - Present  
**Responsibilities:** Business consulting services

**Name:** Dr. Otis (Pete) Peterson

Dr. Otis (Pete) Peterson's current primary role is with the Issuer.

Positions and offices currently held with the issuer:

- **Position:** Chief Technical Officer  
**Dates of Service:** June 25, 2012 - Present  
**Responsibilities:** As Chief Technical Officer of the Company, Dr. Peterson supervises the review of all technologies and the coordination of research efforts in the public and private sectors. Dr. Peterson has served as the Company's chief technical officer since the Company's incorporation on June 25, 2012.

## Risk Factors

The SEC requires the company to identify risks that are specific to its business and its financial condition. The company is still subject to all the same risks that all companies in its business, and all companies in the economy, are exposed to. These

include risks relating to economic downturns, political and economic events and technological developments (such as hacking and the ability to prevent hacking). Additionally, early-stage companies are inherently more risky than more developed companies. You should consider general risks as well as specific risks when deciding whether to invest.

These are the risks that relate to the Company:

***Uncertain Risk***

An investment in the Company (also referred to as "IX Water," "Nine Power," "we", "us", "our", or "Company") involves a high degree of risk and should only be considered by those who can afford the loss of their entire investment. Furthermore, the purchase of any of the Class B Non-Voting Common Stock should only be undertaken by persons whose financial resources are sufficient to enable them to indefinitely retain an illiquid investment. Each investor in the Company should consider, on its own or with such investor's independent personal advisors, all of the information provided to such potential investor regarding the Company as well as the following risk factors (as supplemented by Addendum 1 to this Exhibit A of the Company's Form C), in addition to the other information listed in the Company's Form C. The following risk factors, including as supplemented by Addendum 1 to this Exhibit A of the Company's Form C, are not intended, and shall not be deemed to be, a complete description of the commercial and other risks inherent in the investment in the Company. Additional risk factors not presently known to the Company or that the Company currently deems immaterial may also impair the Company. The Company's business, financial condition, results of operations or prospects could be materially and adversely affected by any of these risks. In such case, an Investor could lose all or part of his, her or its investment. The order in which the risks are presented in this Form C is not intended to represent the magnitude of the risks described.

***Our business projections are only projections***

There can be no assurance that the Company will meet our projections. There can be no assurance that the Company will be able to find sufficient demand for our product, that people think it's a better option than a competing product, or that we will be able to provide the service at a level that allows the Company to make a profit and still attract business.

***Any valuation at this stage is difficult to assess***

The valuation for the offering was established by the Company and is the same valuation established by the Company for authorization of the Company's Series B Non-Voting Preferred Stock in May 2018. For a description of the Company's capital stock, see Addendum 2 to this Exhibit A of the Company's Form C. We did not seek or obtain an opinion of a financial advisor or third-party valuation firm in establishing valuation for the offering. Unlike listed companies that are valued publicly through market-driven stock prices, the valuation of private companies, especially startups, is difficult to assess and you may risk overpaying for your investment. The purchase price of the shares of Class B Non-Voting Common Stock offered in this crowdfunding campaign is not related to earnings, book value, or net worth of the Company and

should not be considered to be an indication of the actual value of the Company or the Class B Non-Voting Common Stock or any other security of the Company. There is not now nor is there expected to be a public market for any securities of the Company, including the Class B Non-Voting Common Stock offered in this crowdfunding campaign; and the Company makes no representations or warranties, actual or implied that any of the Class B Non-Voting Common Stock purchased in this crowdfunding campaign can be resold at the \$1.25 offering price per share or any other price. Before making an investment decision, you should carefully consider this valuation and the factors used to reach such valuation. Such valuation may not be accurate, and you are encouraged to determine your own independent value of the Company prior to investing.

***The transferability of the Securities you are buying is limited***

Any Class B Non-Voting Common Stock purchased through this crowdfunding campaign is subject to substantial legal and contractual restrictions on transfer, including restrictions on resale. The legal restrictions on transfer include (1) SEC limitations on transfer (one-year resale restriction, subject to certain limited exceptions, per Regulation Crowdfunding) and (2) any applicable limitations on transfer imposed under the securities laws of the states or other jurisdictions in which such Class B Non-Voting Common Stock may be offered or sold. In addition to restrictions on transfer and resale under applicable securities laws: (a) the Class B Non-Voting Common Stock will be held by the purchaser thereof subject to all of the provisions of the certificate of incorporation and bylaws of the Company as in effect from time to time; and (b) as a condition to the issuance of any Class B Non-Voting Common Stock in this crowdfunding campaign, the purchaser thereof will be required to become a party to and be bound by the Company's stockholder agreement. See Addendum 2 to this Exhibit A of the Company's Form C, specifically the sections of such Addendum 2 titled "Transfer Restrictions" and "Stockholder Agreement." A copy of the Stockholder Agreement as in effect on the date of this Form C is also attached as Exhibit G to this Form C. Limitations on the transfer of the Class B Non-Voting Common Stock may adversely affect your ability to find another party willing to purchase them and the price that you might be able to obtain for such stock in a private sale.

***Your investment could be illiquid for a long time***

An investment in the Company is a long-term commitment. Purchasers of the Class B Non-Voting Common Stock offered in this crowdfunding campaign must be ready to hold such securities for an indefinite period of time and must be able to bear a risk of total loss of their entire investment. The Class B Non-Voting Common Stock is not publicly-traded and is subject to substantial legal and contractual restrictions on transfer, including restrictions on resale. There is presently no public market for the securities of the Company and no assurance that any market will develop for the securities upon completion of this Offering or otherwise at any time. There also can be no assurance as to the depth or liquidity of any such market, if any, or the prices at which holders may be able to sell the securities. Consequently, an investment in the securities may be totally illiquid and investors may not be able to liquidate their investment readily or at all when they need or desire to sell. The Company may be

acquired by another company; however, that may never happen or it may happen at a price that results in you losing money in this investment. Each purchaser in this offering will be required to represent that such purchaser is purchasing the Class B Non-Voting Common Stock for such purchaser's own account, for investment purposes and not with a view to resale or distribution thereof.

***If the Company cannot raise sufficient funds it will not succeed***

The Company is offering shares of its Class B Non-Voting Common Stock in the amount of up to \$1,070,000 in this offering, and may close on any investments that are made. Even if the maximum amount is raised, the Company is likely to need additional funds in the future in order to grow, and if it cannot raise those funds for whatever reason, including reasons relating to the Company itself or the broader economy, it may not survive. If the Company manages to raise only the minimum amount of funds, sought, it will have to find other sources of funding (debt or equity) for some of the plans outlined in "Use of Proceeds." Our ability to obtain needed funding may be impaired by such factors as the capital markets and our history of losses, which could impact the availability or cost of future funding. Our inability to raise additional capital on favorable terms could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations. If we are unsuccessful in achieving profitability and we cannot obtain additional funds on commercially reasonable terms or at all, we may be required to curtail significantly or cease our operations, which could result in the loss of all of your investment in our securities.

***We may not have enough capital as needed and may be required to raise more capital.***

We anticipate needing access to credit in order to support our working capital requirements as we grow. Although interest rates are low, it is still a difficult environment for obtaining credit on favorable terms. If we cannot obtain credit when we need it, we could be forced to raise additional equity capital, modify our growth plans, or take some other action. Issuing more equity may require bringing on additional investors. Securing these additional investors could require pricing our equity below its current price. If so, your investment could lose value as a result of this additional dilution. In addition, even if the equity is not priced lower, your ownership percentage would be decreased with the addition of more investors. If we are unable to find additional investors willing to provide capital, then it is possible that we will choose to cease our sales activity. In that case, the only asset remaining to generate a return on your investment could be our intellectual property. Even if we are not forced to cease our sales activity, the unavailability of credit could result in the Company performing below expectations, which could adversely impact the value of your investment.

***Terms of subsequent financings may adversely impact your investment***

We will likely need to engage in common equity, debt, or preferred stock financings in the future, which may reduce the value of your investment in the Class B Non-Voting Common Stock. Interest on debt securities could increase costs and negatively impact operating results. Preferred stock could be issued in series from time to time with such designation, rights, preferences, and limitations as needed to raise capital. The terms of preferred stock could be more advantageous to those investors than to the holders

of Class B Non-Voting Common Stock. In addition, if we need to raise more equity capital from the sale of Common Stock or Preferred Stock, institutional or other investors may negotiate terms that are likely to be more favorable than the terms of your investment, and possibly a lower purchase price per share. Further, we may incur substantial costs in pursuing future capital and/or financing, including investment banking fees, filing fees, legal fees, accounting fees, printing and distribution expenses and other costs. We may also be required to recognize non-cash expenses in connection with certain securities we may issue, such as convertible notes and warrants, which could adversely impact our financial condition.

***Management Discretion as to Use of Proceeds***

Our success will be substantially dependent upon the discretion and judgment of our management team with respect to the application and allocation of the proceeds of this Offering. The use of proceeds described below is an estimate based on our current business plan. We, however, may find it necessary or advisable to re-allocate portions of the net proceeds reserved for one category to another, and we will have broad discretion in doing so. Further, as is the case with any business, it should be expected that certain expenses unforeseeable to management at this juncture will arise in the future. There can be no assurance that management's use of proceeds generated through this Offering will prove optimal or translate into revenue or profitability for the Company. Further, the Company may choose to use the proceeds in a manner that you do not agree with and you will have no recourse. A use of proceeds that does not further the Company's business and goals could harm the Company and its operations and ultimately cause an Investor to lose all or a portion of his or her investment.

***Projections: Forward Looking Information***

See the forward-looking statements disclosure in Part I of Addendum 1 to this Exhibit A of the Company's Form C.

***Minority Holder; Securities with No Voting Rights***

Except as specifically provided in the Company's certificate of incorporation or as otherwise required by the Delaware General Corporation Law or other applicable law which cannot be superseded by the provisions of such certificate of incorporation: (a) the Class B Non-Voting Common Stock that an investor is buying has no voting rights attached to them; and (b) the holders of the Company's Class A Common Stock and Series A Preferred Stock shall possess exclusively all voting power. See the description of voting rights contained in Addendum 2 to this Exhibit A of the Company's Form C. This means that you will have no rights to vote in elections of the Company's directors and no rights in dictating on how the Company will be run. You are trusting in management discretion in making good business decisions that will grow your investments. As to matters presented to voting stockholders, the interests of such voting stockholders may differ from, or conflict with, the interests of non-voting stockholders of the Company, including the interests of purchasers of the Class B Non-Voting Common in this Offering. Furthermore, in the event of a liquidation of our company, you will only be paid out if there is any cash remaining after both (1) all of the creditors of our Company have been paid out and (2) all liquidation preferences of the Company's existing preferred stock (which is the Series A Preferred Stock and

Series B Non-Voting Preferred Stock, including shares of Series B Non-Voting Preferred Stock issued after the date of this Form C) and any future senior debt or equity securities are satisfied.

***You are trusting that management will make the best decision for the company***

You are trusting in management discretion. You are buying securities as a minority holder, and therefore must trust the management of the Company to make good business decisions that grow your investment.

***Insufficient Funds***

The company might not sell enough securities in this offering to meet its operating needs and fulfill its plans, in which case it will cease operating and you will get nothing. Even if we sell all the Class B Non-Voting Common Stock we are offering now, the Company will (possibly) need to raise more funds in the future, and if it can't get them, we will fail. Even if we do make a successful offering in the future, the terms of that offering might result in your investment in the company being worth less, because later investors might get better terms.

***This offering involves "rolling closings," which may mean that earlier investors may not have the benefit of information that later investors have.***

Once we meet our target amount for this offering, we may request that StartEngine instruct the escrow agent to disburse offering funds to us. At that point, investors whose subscription agreements have been accepted will become our investors. All early-stage companies are subject to a number of risks and uncertainties, and it is not uncommon for material changes to be made to the offering terms, or to companies' businesses, plans or prospects, sometimes on short notice. When such changes happen during the course of an offering, we must file an amended to our Form C with the SEC, and investors whose subscriptions have not yet been accepted will have the right to withdraw their subscriptions and get their money back. Investors whose subscriptions have already been accepted, however, will already be our investors and will have no such right.

***We face significant market competition***

We will compete with larger, established companies who currently have products on the market and/or various respective product development programs. They may have much better financial means and marketing/sales and human resources than us. They may succeed in developing and marketing competing equivalent products earlier than us, or superior products than those developed by us. There can be no assurance that competitors will render our technology or products obsolete or that the products developed by us will be preferred to any existing or newly developed technologies. It should further be assumed that competition will intensify.

***Industry and Market Data Disclosure***

The opinions, estimates and projections and other forward-looking statements contained in this Form C, as well as industry and market data and certain other information used throughout this Form C are derived from a variety of sources, including independent industry publications, government publications, academic

publications or other published independent sources, which the Company did not participate in preparing. Although the Company has not independently verified the accuracy or completeness of the third-party information included in this Form C, based on management's knowledge and experience, the Company believes that these third-party sources are credible and reliable. However, the Company makes no representations or guarantees as to its accuracy or completeness. Investors are cautioned not to place undue reliance on such market and industry data, estimates, projections and opinions, which may be based on numerous assumptions and subject to change based on various factors, including but not limited to, those discussed in the risk factors sections of this Form C and matters described in this Form C generally, which prospective investors should carefully review.

***Additional Risk Factors Related to the Company's Business and Industry***

See Part III of Addendum 1 to this Exhibit A of the Company's Form C.

***Additional Risk Factors Related to the Company's Securities and this Offering***

See Part II of Addendum 1 to this Exhibit A of the Company's Form C.

***Tax Risks***

See Part IV of Addendum 1 to this Exhibit A of the Company's Form C.

***Conflicts of Interest***

See Part V of Addendum 1 to this Exhibit A of the Company's Form C.

***Statement as to Indemnification***

See Part VI of Addendum 1 to this Exhibit A of the Company's Form C.



## Ownership and Capital Structure; Rights of the Securities

### Ownership

The following table sets forth information regarding beneficial ownership of the company's holders of 20% or more of any class of voting securities as of the date of this Offering Statement filing.

| Stockholder Name   | Number of Securities Owned | Type of Security Owned | Percentage |
|--|----------------------------|------------------------|------------|
| IX Power LLC (as of the date of this Form C, owned 20% each by John R. (Grizz) Deal, Randall (Randy) Wilson, Deborah A. (Deal) Blackwell, Dr. Otis (Pete) Peterson, and Dr. L. Robert (Bob) Libutti) | 6,813,438                  | Class A Common Stock   | 65.59      |

### The Company's Securities

The Company has authorized Class B Non-Voting Common Stock, Series A Preferred Stock, Series B Non-Voting Preferred Stock, and Class A Common Stock. As part of the Regulation Crowdfunding raise, the Company will be offering up to 856,000 of Class B Non-Voting Common Stock.

#### *Class B Non-Voting Common Stock*

The amount of security authorized is 6,000,000 with a total of 562,000 outstanding.

#### *Voting Rights*

There are no voting rights associated with Class B Non-Voting Common Stock.

#### *Material Rights*

The total amount outstanding (before giving effect to any sales in this Offering) includes: (1) 480,000 shares issuable pursuant to outstanding warrants; and (2) 82,000 shares issuable pursuant to stock options, reserved but unissued.

See also Addendum 2 to this Form C.

#### *Series A Preferred Stock*

The amount of security authorized is 2,021,850 with a total of 2,021,850 outstanding.

#### *Voting Rights*

See the section of Addendum 2 to this Form C titled "Description of Capital Stock."

#### *Material Rights*

See Addendum 2 to this Form C.

***Series B Non-Voting Preferred Stock***

The amount of security authorized is 2,160,000 with a total of 528,067 outstanding.

*Voting Rights*

There are no voting rights associated with Series B Non-Voting Preferred Stock.

*Material Rights*

See Addendum 2 to this Form C.

***Class A Common Stock***

The amount of security authorized is 11,000,000 with a total of 8,366,699 outstanding.

*Voting Rights*

See the section of Addendum 2 to this Form C titled "Description of Capital Stock."

*Material Rights*

See also Addendum 2 to this Form C.

**What it means to be a minority holder**

As a minority holder of Class B Non-Voting Common Stock of the company, you will have limited, or no, rights in regards to the corporate actions of the company, including additional issuances of securities, company repurchases of securities, a sale of the company or its significant assets, or company transactions with related parties. Further, investors in this offering will have rights less than those of other investors, and will have limited, or no, influence on the corporate actions of the company. See the "Risk Factors" section of this Form C, including as supplemented by Addendum 1 to this Exhibit A of the Company's Form C, as well as the more detailed description of the Company's capital stock contained in Addendum 2 to this Exhibit A of the Company's Form C.

**Dilution**

Investors should understand the potential for dilution. The investor's stake in a company could be diluted due to the company issuing additional shares. In other words, when the company issues more shares, the percentage of the company that you own will go down, even though the value of the company may go up. You will own a smaller piece of a larger company. This increase in number of shares outstanding could result from a stock offering (such as an initial public offering, another crowdfunding round, a venture capital round, angel investment), employees exercising stock options, or by conversion of certain instruments (e.g. convertible bonds, preferred shares or warrants) into stock.

If the company decides to issue more shares, an investor could experience value dilution, with each share being worth less than before, and control dilution, with the total percentage an investor owns being less than before. There may also be earnings dilution, with a reduction in the amount earned per share (though this typically occurs only if the company offers dividends, and most early stage companies are unlikely to offer dividends, preferring to invest any earnings into the company).

In addition, investors should understand that the value and control dilution described above will be magnified and more substantial if price-based anti-dilution protections applicable to certain of the Company's securities are triggered. The most common trigger of price-based anti-dilution protections is when the company sells more shares in a "down round," meaning at a lower valuation than in earlier offerings. In such case, the conversion price for the shares entitled to price-based anti-dilution protection is adjusted so that such shares are treated as if they were originally issued at a lower valuation. These adjustments result in disproportionate, and more substantial, dilution to all other shares that do not have the price-based anti-dilution protection.

Currently, the only securities of the Company with price-based anti-dilution protection are the Company's Series A Preferred Stock and Series B Non-Voting Preferred Stock, including as to shares of Series B Non-Voting Preferred Stock issued after the date of this Form C (see Appendix 2 to this Exhibit A of the Company's Form C). However, the Company may issue debt or equity securities in the future with price-based anti-dilution protection (see the risk factors sections of this Form C). Since none of the Company's currently authorized common stock has price-based anti-dilution protections, all holders of such common stock will be affected if price-based anti-dilution adjustments applicable to other Company securities are triggered. This includes not only purchasers of Class B Non-Voting Common Stock in this crowdfunding campaign, but also the Company's founder, IX Power LLC (the founder shares are shares of Class A Common Stock) and certain investors in the Company's prior securities offerings who hold Class A Common Stock. The Company's management will seek to structure any future offerings of new debt or equity securities to avoid triggering the price-based anti-dilution protections; however, there are many factors, including factors outside the Company's control, that affect terms of future financings (see the risk factors sections of this Form C) and there is no assurance that further dilution, including dilution resulting from price-based anti-dilution protections being triggered, will not occur in the future.

### **Transferability of securities**

For a year, the securities can only be resold:

- In an IPO;
- To the company;
- To an accredited investor; and
- To a member of the family of the purchaser or the equivalent, to a trust

controlled by the purchaser, to a trust created for the benefit of a member of the family of the purchaser or the equivalent, or in connection with the death or divorce of the purchaser or other similar circumstance.

## Recent Offerings of Securities

We have made the following issuances of securities within the last three years:

- **Name:** Series A Preferred Stock  
**Type of security sold:** Equity  
**Final amount sold:** \$1,515,395.00  
**Number of Securities Sold:** 2,021,850  
**Use of proceeds:** Product development, commercial testing and general working capital, inclusive of payments to service providers and payments to officers, directors and consultants, some of whom are affiliates of the Company.  
**Date:** February 14, 2018  
**Offering exemption relied upon:** 506(b)
- **Name:** Class A Common Stock  
**Type of security sold:** Equity  
**Final amount sold:** \$15,795.00  
**Number of Securities Sold:** 48,660  
**Use of proceeds:** Product development, commercial testing and general working capital, inclusive of payments to service providers and payments to officers, directors and consultants, some of whom are affiliates of the Company.  
**Date:** October 04, 2019  
**Offering exemption relied upon:** 506(b)
- **Name:** Series B Non-Voting Preferred Stock  
**Type of security sold:** Equity  
**Final amount sold:** \$50,000.00  
**Number of Securities Sold:** 40,000  
**Use of proceeds:** Go-to-market strategy and general working capital, inclusive of payments to service providers and payments to officers, directors and consultants, some of whom are affiliates of the Company.  
**Date:** May 25, 2018  
**Offering exemption relied upon:** 506(c)
- **Name:** Series B Non-Voting Preferred Stock & Warrants to acquire Class B Non-Voting Common Stock  
**Type of security sold:** Equity  
**Final amount sold:** \$610,083.75  
**Number of Securities Sold:** 488,067  
**Use of proceeds:** Go-to-market strategy and general working capital, inclusive of payments to service providers and payments to officers, directors and consultants, some of whom are affiliates of the Company. NOTE: Such amount

raised excludes the up to \$600,000 of contingent proceeds receivable, if and when the warrants issued as part of the offering are exercised.

**Date:** April 10, 2020

**Offering exemption relied upon:** 506(b)

## Financial Condition and Results of Operations

### Financial Condition

*You should read the following discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of our operations together with our financial statements and related notes appearing at the end of this Offering Memorandum. This discussion contains forward-looking statements reflecting our current expectations that involve risks and uncertainties. Actual results and the timing of events may differ materially from those contained in these forward-looking statements due to a number of factors, including those discussed in the section entitled “Risk Factors” and elsewhere in this Offering Memorandum.*

### Results of Operations

#### Circumstances which led to the performance of financial statements:

Our financial statements reflect those of a startup; where capital is put toward creating and proving its product line and business model(s).

While the Company did have some early service-based revenue during its commercial testing, it has yet to achieve substantial product sales. The Company received a purchase order for an initial IX Water unit from a customer in China at the end of December 2020. The COVID-19 pandemic, apparently originating in China, delayed, not terminated this order. We expect to begin building that unit for delivery in Summer 2020 (which provides for a 50% customer down payment). We also have a purchase order from a US customer that we expect to deliver on this summer.

The Company also has verbal agreements for an additional two IX Water units, all of which equates to two-thirds of the Year 1 revenue projections which start 1 July 2020. IX Water cost of goods sold is approximately 52% of revenue, leaving sufficient funds for the Company to pay its minimal current overhead cost, without market expansion.

#### Historical results and cash flows:

Historical results are not representative of what investors should expect in the future.

Management, having raised capital for eight other ventures based on USA government lab technology, took that experience and raised only enough funds from its current investors to complete and commercially test the IX Water product line—with no substantial revenue expected. Product development has “unknown unknowns,” and IX Water product development actually took an additional 24 months longer than

initially planned.

Rather than disappointing its investors with uncertain revenue forecasts, the Company always planned to raise a separate amount of capital for global marketing and sales: this Reg CF offering. This “whole product marketing” approach allowed the IX-Force to fully develop our commercial offering, test the products in the field, refine the product line, and finally go to market in 2019 using our existing, modest resources.

## **Liquidity and Capital Resources**

**What capital resources are currently available to the Company? (Cash on hand, existing lines of credit, shareholder loans, etc...)**

As of 31 March 2020 the Company had cash on hand of approximately \$30,000 with access to an additional short-term bridge loan facility amount of \$40,000 from existing stockholders. For additional information regarding this bridge loan facility, see the “Indebtedness” section of this Form C.

The current Company “burn” or cash run-rate varies from \$20,000 to \$25,000 per month (with April and May 2020 expenses approximately half of that), due in large part to IX Power LLC founders working for no or minimal pay (the Company is not under any agreement to pay the IX Power LLC founders back-pay; this is their “sweat equity.”).

As customary in the industry, IX Water customers pay a fifty percent (50%) deposit when ordering a unit. These funds, along with vendor payment terms, provide sufficient funds to pay the current minimal overhead.

The Company may, from time to time, leverage its accounts receivable (AR) to insure cash flow. The Company has existing relationships with various non-bank entities under which AR may be purchased for a discount based on the nature of the accounts receivable and Company creditworthiness. A lien against Company assets may also be filed to further ensure collection of AR. As of the date of this Form C, the Company has an existing factoring arrangement with an outstanding balance of approximately \$25,000 against future receivables, secured by a lien against substantially all of the assets of the Company.

The Company may, from time to time, use irrevocable bank letters of credit (LOC) to fund specific customer builds of IX Water products. The Company has an existing relationship with Silicon Valley Bank (SVB) under which SVB would purchase the LOC for a discount based on the nature of the sale and customer creditworthiness. The bank also may file a lien against Company assets to further ensure payment should the customer cancel the order or the LOC is otherwise invalidated.

**How do the funds of this campaign factor into your financial resources? (Are these funds critical to your company operations? Or do you have other funds or capital resources available?)**

This Reg CF campaign is expected to raise up to \$1.07 million. These funds will be used to expand the current sales and marketing activities of the Company in the USA, China, and the North Sea. The company is relying on its pending revenue streams as well as fund raising to increase its pace of operations.

**Are the funds from this campaign necessary to the viability of the company? (Of the total funds that your company has, how much of that will be made up of funds raised from the crowdfunding campaign?)**

Company financial projections and our increased run-rate are dependent on raising \$1 million by the end of 2020, through this Reg CF offering and sales by other means, if necessary.

The Company received a purchase order for an initial IX Water unit from a customer in China at the end of December 2020. The COVID-19 pandemic, apparently originating in China, delayed, not terminated this order. We expect to begin building that unit for delivery in Summer 2020 (which provides for a 50% customer down payment).

The Company also has verbal agreements for an additional three IX Water units, all of which equates to two-thirds of the Year 1 revenue projections which start 1 July 2020. IX Water cost of goods sold are approximately 52% of revenue, leaving sufficient funds for the company to pay its minimal current overhead cost, without market expansion.

The Company's ability to continue as a going concern for the next twelve months (measured from the date of the reviewed financial statements attached as Exhibit B to this Form C) is dependent upon its ability to generate sufficient cash flows from operations to meet its obligations and/or to obtain additional external capital financing. Management plans to raise equity funding under this crowdfunding campaign, produce revenues to support cash flow, and continue to cut and control costs as necessary to ensure the business is able to meet its obligations as they come due. If and as market conditions improve, management also plans to evaluate one or more additional offerings of its currently authorized but unissued shares of Series B Non-Voting Preferred Stock (see Addendum 2 to this Exhibit A of the Company's Form C) and/or other authorization of a new equity or debt financing. No assurance can be given that the Company will be successful in these efforts. The financial statements do not include any adjustments that might result from the outcome of this uncertainty.

**How long will you be able to operate the company if you raise your minimum? What expenses is this estimate based on?**

The Minimum Amount in this Reg CF raise is \$10,000. That amount will only pay the StartEngine fees.

The compensation and fees payable to StartEngine include (1) a \$10,000 fixed services fee, payable from the first disbursement of funds to the Company from escrow and (2) additional fees ranging from 3.5% to 9.5% of the total amount of investments raised in

the offering, payable from disbursements of funds at each applicable closing. The minimum variable fee of 3.5% increases (i) by 4% for any investment amounts paid by credit card and (ii) by an additional 2% for any investment amounts involving international payments. In addition to the separate StartEngine Platform Fees, the Company pays an escrow cash management fee to Prime Trust, the escrow agent for the Offering, equal to 50 basis points (0.5%) of amount of investments raised in the offering, not to exceed \$4,000.

**How long will you be able to operate the company if you raise your maximum funding goal?**

If we raise our maximum funding goal of \$1.07 million, without any additional revenue streams or investment, the cashout date will be in June 2021.

**Are there any additional future sources of capital available to your company? (Required capital contributions, lines of credit, contemplated future capital raises, etc...)**

As is customary in the industry, IX Water customers pay a fifty percent (50%) deposit when ordering a unit. These funds, along with vendor payment terms, provide sufficient funds to pay the current minimal overhead.

The Company also has access to AR discounting with existing firms, as well as letter of credit discounting through its bank and others (i.e., Silicon Valley Bank) that have established programs for USA and International Letter of Credit discounting/purchasing.

The Company's goal is to be cash flow positive at the end of Year 1 of our plan (June 2021). Additional capital will only be required if Company management decides to acquire another product line or company to add to its product offerings (this is currently not being contemplated).

## **Indebtedness**

- **Creditor:** Related Persons (as defined below)

**Amount Owed:** \$125,000.00

**Interest Rate:** 18.0%

**Maturity Date:** June 30, 2020

The Company has authorized a short-term, non-convertible loan bridge facility, to be funded by certain existing stockholders of the Company and certain non-stockholder persons related, affiliated or personally known to existing stockholders of the Company, in the maximum aggregate principal amount of \$125,000 (the "Bridge Facility"). As of the date of this Form C a total of \$82,500 advances have been made under the Bridge Facility. All unpaid amounts owed



pursuant to the Bridge Facility bear interest at a rate of interest equal to 18% per annum; such interest rate increases to 20% if a default occurs under the note. Interest is computed on the basis of a 365-day year for the actual number of days elapsed in the period during which it accrues, and unpaid interest does not compound. The scheduled maturity date of the Bridge Facility is the earliest to occur of (a) 30 June 2020 or (b) consummation a "Sale of the Company," as defined in the Company's Stockholder Agreement (see Addendum 2 to this Exhibit A of the Company's Form C for a description of such Stockholder Agreement; a copy of the Stockholder Agreement as in effect on the date of this Form C is also attached as Exhibit G to this Form C). No payments of interest or principal are required prior to maturity. The Company may prepay the indebtedness of the Bridge Facility in part or in full at any time without the imposition of any penalty. The events of default are payment defaults (failure to pay amounts when due, subject to a 21-day day grace period) and bankruptcy/insolvency defaults. The Company may repay the Bridge Facility from proceeds of equity offerings, including this crowdfunding campaign. See the "Use of Proceeds" section of this Form C.

- **Creditor:** Dr. L. Robert (Bob) Libutti

**Amount Owed:** \$128,000.00

**Interest Rate:** 4.0%

**Maturity Date:** December 31, 2021

The Company has executed a promissory note (unsecured), dated April 10, 2020, in favor of Dr. Libutti, a current director and officer of the Company, to memorialize \$128,000 of loans made by Dr. Libutti to the Company between August 1, 2018 and December 11, 2019. All unpaid amounts owed pursuant to the terms of the note bear interest at a rate of interest equal to 4% per annum; such interest rate increases to 6% if a default occurs under the note. Interest is computed on the basis of a 365-day year for the actual number of days elapsed in the period during which it accrues, and unpaid interest does not compound. The scheduled maturity date of the note is the earliest to occur of (a) 31 December 2021 or (b) consummation a "Sale of the Company," as defined in the Company's Stockholder Agreement (See Addendum 2 to this Exhibit A of the Company's Form C for a description of such Stockholder Agreement; a copy of the Stockholder Agreement as in effect on the date of this Form C is also attached as Exhibit G to this Form C). No payments of interest or principal are required prior to maturity. The Company may prepay the indebtedness of the note in part or in full at any time without the imposition of any penalty, except that Dr. Libutti has agreed that no proceeds of either (1) the sale of any shares of the Company's Series B Non-Voting Preferred Stock or (2) the proceeds of this crowdfunding campaign, will be used to make any payment of any indebtedness of this note. The events of default are payment defaults (failure to pay amounts when due, subject to a 21-day day grace period) and bankruptcy/insolvency defaults.

- **Creditor:** Dr. Otis (Pete) Peterson

**Amount Owed:** \$5,000.00

**Interest Rate:** 4.0%

**Maturity Date:** December 31, 2021

The Company has executed a promissory note (unsecured), dated April 10, 2020, in favor of Dr. Peterson, a current director and officer of the Company, to memorialize \$5,000 of loans made by Dr. Peterson to the Company on May 14, 2019. All unpaid amounts owed pursuant to the terms of the note bear interest at a rate of interest equal to 4% per annum; such interest rate increases to 6% if a default occurs under the note. Interest is computed on the basis of a 365-day year for the actual number of days elapsed in the period during which it accrues, and unpaid interest does not compound. The scheduled maturity date of the note is the earliest to occur of (a) 31 December 2021 or (b) consummation a "Sale of the Company," as defined in the Company's Stockholder Agreement (see Addendum 2 to this Exhibit A of the Company's Form C for a description of such Stockholder Agreement; a copy of the Stockholder Agreement as in effect on the date of this Form C is also attached as Exhibit G to this Form C). No payments of interest or principal are required prior to maturity. The Company may prepay the indebtedness of the note in part or in full at any time without the imposition of any penalty, except that Dr. Peterson has agreed that no proceeds of either (1) the sale of any shares of the Company's Series B Non-Voting Preferred Stock or (2) the proceeds of this crowdfunding campaign, will be used to make any payment of any indebtedness of this note. The events of default are payment defaults (failure to pay amounts when due, subject to a 21-day day grace period) and bankruptcy/insolvency defaults.

- **Creditor:** Corporate/Securities Counsel

**Amount Owed:** \$55,000.00

**Interest Rate:** 0.0%

The \$55,000 amount is for legal services related to prior corporate and securities transactions and does not include fees and costs for legal services related to this Offering (estimated to be approximately \$35,000 as of the date of the Form C). To the extent not paid from other sources (such as sales revenue or proceeds of any separate and future securities offerings of Company securities), the Company has reserved a portion of the proceeds of this Offering for repayment of existing liabilities, including this indebtedness (or a portion of this indebtedness). See "Use of Proceeds" section of this Form C. As of June 30, 2020, unpaid amounts will commence bearing interest at the following rates until paid in full: (i) 1.5% interest per month for amounts more than 60 and up to 120 days past due; (ii) 3.0% interest per month for amounts more than 120 and up to 180 days past due; and (iii) 10.0% interest per month for amounts more than 180 days past due.

- **Creditor:** Intellectual Property Counsel

**Amount Owed:** \$44,000.00

**Interest Rate:** 0.0%

To the extent not paid from other sources (such as sales revenue or proceeds of any separate and future securities offerings of Company securities), the

Company has reserved a portion of the proceeds of this Offering for repayment of existing liabilities, including this indebtedness (or a portion of this indebtedness). See "Use of Proceeds" section of this Form C. Any amounts that remain unpaid as of June 30, 2020 will commence bearing interest at a rate of 10% per annum until paid in full.

- **Creditor:** Receivables Factoring

**Amount Owed:** \$25,000.00

**Interest Rate:** 0.0%

The Company may, from time to time, leverage its accounts receivable (AR) to insure cash flow. The Company has existing relationships with various non-bank entities under which AR may be purchased for a discount based on the nature of the accounts receivable and Company creditworthiness. A lien against Company assets may also be filed to further ensure collection of AR. As of the date of this Form C, the Company has an existing factoring arrangement with an outstanding balance of approximately \$25,000 against future receivables, secured by a lien against substantially all of the assets of the Company.

## Related Party Transactions

- **Name of Entity:** IX Power LLC

**Names of 20% owners:** IX Power LLC is the Company's founder and is owned by the following members of the Company's management team (each owning 20% of IX Power LLC as of the date of this Form C): John R. (Grizz) Deal, CEO; Randall (Randy) Wilson, CFO; Deborah A. Blackwell, CMO; Dr. Otis (Pete) Peterson, CTO, and Dr. L. Robert (Bob) Libutti, Chief Product Strategist.

**Relationship to Company:** 20%+ Owner

**Nature / amount of interest in the transaction:** Intellectual Property License

**Material Terms:** The Company's success is dependent, in large part, upon the patent rights acquired from Los Alamos National Security, LLC ("LANS"). LANS conducts research and development at Los Alamos National Laboratory for the U.S. Government under a contract with the U.S. Department of Energy. The technology underlying these patent rights was originally jointly developed by LANS, The Board of Regents of the University of Texas System ("UT"), and New Mexico Tech Research Foundation ("NMTRF"). The Company's founder, IX Power LLC, acquired LANS' rights and interest in such patent rights in April 2013, and entered into a Royalty-Sharing Agreement and Joint Invention Management Agreement with UT and NMTRF (NMTRF's interests in such agreement were subsequently assigned to Karen Bailey-Bowman) (the "Joint Invention RSA"). From the Company's incorporation until 2017, the Company was licensing the patent rights from IX Power LLC. In 2017, IX Power LLC and the Company completed an outright assignment of the IX Power patent rights from IX Power LLC to the Company, and the Company assumed IX Power LLC's obligations under the Joint Invention RSA. The patent rights are currently jointly owned by the Company, UT and Ms. Bowman (as assignee of NMTRF), subject to the Joint

Inventions RSA.

- **Name of Entity:** IX Power Foundation, Inc.  
**Names of 20% owners:** Not applicable - IX Power Foundation, Inc. is an IRS designated 501(c)(3) entity.  
**Relationship to Company:** Other – Non-governmental organization (NGO) established under the IX Power brand to support people, new technologies, services and projects for a better world. IX Power Foundation’s fundraising mission includes fundraising to support the Company’s products and services. Deborah Blackwell, a member of the Company’s management team, serves as CEO of IX Power Foundation.  
**Nature / amount of interest in the transaction:** Expense Reimbursement - \$12,819  
**Material Terms:** The Company previously incurred expenses that benefitted not only the Company but also IX Power Foundation. The Company and IX Power Foundation have agreed that IX Power Foundation will reimburse the Company for a portion of such expenses, in the amount of \$12,819. Such expense reimbursement is payable on demand and does not bear interest.
- **Name of Entity:** Dr. L. Robert (Bob) Libutti  
**Relationship to Company:** Director & Officer  
**Nature / amount of interest in the transaction:** Note Payable - \$128,000 (principal)  
**Material Terms:** The Company has executed a promissory note (unsecured), dated April 10, 2020, in favor of Dr. Libutti, a current director and officer of the Company, to memorialize \$128,000 of loans made by Dr. Libutti to the Company between August 1, 2018 and December 11, 2019. All unpaid amounts owed pursuant to the terms of the note bear interest at a rate of interest equal to 4% per annum; such interest rate increases to 6% if a default occurs under the note. Interest is computed on the basis of a 365-day year for the actual number of days elapsed in the period during which it accrues, and unpaid interest does not compound. The scheduled maturity date of the note is the earliest to occur of (a) 31 December 2021 or (b) consummation a "Sale of the Company," as defined in the Company’s Stockholder Agreement (see Addendum 2 to this Exhibit A of the Company’s Form C for a description of such Stockholder Agreement; a copy of the Stockholder Agreement as in effect on the date of this Form C is also attached as Exhibit G to this Form C). No payments of interest or principal are required prior to maturity. The Company may prepay the indebtedness of the note in part or in full at any time without the imposition of any penalty, except that Dr. Libutti has agreed that no proceeds of either (1) the sale of any shares of the Company’s Series B Non-Voting Preferred Stock or (2) the proceeds of this crowdfunding campaign, will be used to make any payment of any indebtedness of this note. The events of default are payment defaults (failure to pay amounts when due, subject to a 21-day day grace period) and bankruptcy/insolvency defaults.

- **Name of Entity:** Dr. Otis (Pete) Peterson  
**Relationship to Company:** Officer  
**Nature / amount of interest in the transaction:** Note Payable - \$5,000 (principal)  
**Material Terms:** The Company has executed a promissory note (unsecured), dated April 10, 2020, in favor of Dr. Peterson, a current director and officer of the Company, to memorialize \$5,000 of loans made by Dr. Peterson to the Company on May 14, 2019. All unpaid amounts owed pursuant to the terms of the note bear interest at a rate of interest equal to 4% per annum; such interest rate increases to 6% if a default occurs under the note. Interest is computed on the basis of a 365-day year for the actual number of days elapsed in the period during which it accrues, and unpaid interest does not compound. The scheduled maturity date of the note is the earliest to occur of (a) 31 December 2021 or (b) consummation a "Sale of the Company," as defined in the Company's Stockholder Agreement (see Addendum 2 to this Exhibit A of the Company's Form C for a description of such Stockholder Agreement; a copy of the Stockholder Agreement as in effect on the date of this Form C is also attached as Exhibit G to this Form C). No payments of interest or principal are required prior to maturity. The Company may prepay the indebtedness of the note in part or in full at any time without the imposition of any penalty, except that Dr. Peterson has agreed that no proceeds of either (1) the sale of any shares of the Company's Series B Non-Voting Preferred Stock or (2) the proceeds of this crowdfunding campaign, will be used to make any payment of any indebtedness of this note. The events of default are payment defaults (failure to pay amounts when due, subject to a 21-day day grace period) and bankruptcy/insolvency defaults.
- **Name of Entity:** Dr. L. Robert (Bob) Libutti  
**Relationship to Company:** Director & Officer  
**Nature / amount of interest in the transaction:** Bridge Facility Loan Advances - \$15,000 (principal)  
**Material Terms:** The Company has authorized a short-term, non-convertible loan bridge facility, to be funded by certain existing stockholders of the Company and certain non-stockholder persons related, affiliated or personally known to existing stockholders of the Company, in the maximum aggregate principal amount of \$125,000 (the "Bridge Facility"). As of the date of this Form C, Dr. Libutti has advanced a total of \$15,000 under the Bridge Facility. All unpaid amounts owed pursuant to the Bridge Facility bear interest at a rate of interest equal to 18% per annum; such interest rate increases to 20% if a default occurs under the note. Interest is computed on the basis of a 365-day year for the actual number of days elapsed in the period during which it accrues, and unpaid interest does not compound. The scheduled maturity date of the Bridge Facility is the earliest to occur of (a) 30 June 2020 or (b) consummation a "Sale of the Company," as defined in the Company's Stockholder Agreement (see Addendum 2 to this Exhibit A of the Company's Form C for a description of such Stockholder Agreement; a copy of the Stockholder Agreement as in effect on the date of this Form C is also attached as Exhibit G to this Form C). No payments of interest or principal are required prior to maturity. The Company may prepay the

indebtedness of the Bridge Facility in part or in full at any time without the imposition of any penalty. The events of default are payment defaults (failure to pay amounts when due, subject to a 21-day day grace period) and bankruptcy/insolvency defaults. The Company may repay the Bridge Facility from proceeds of equity offerings, including this crowdfunding campaign. See the "Use of Proceeds" section of this Form C.

- **Name of Entity:** John R. (Grizz) Deal & Deborah A. Blackwell  
**Relationship to Company:** John R. (Grizz) Deal, Director & Officer; Deborah A. Blackwell, Officer  
**Nature / amount of interest in the transaction:** Disclosure of family relationships among management team members.  
**Material Terms:** John R. (Grizz) Deal, a director and officer of the Company, and Deborah A. Blackwell, an officer of the Company, are siblings.
- **Name of Entity:** All Directors & Officers of the Company  
**Relationship to Company:** Director and/or Officer  
**Nature / amount of interest in the transaction:** Disclosure of interests of current directors and officers in the Company's securities.  
**Material Terms:** All directors and officers of the Company have direct or indirect interests in the Company's securities. Investment/purchase amounts vary.

## Valuation

**Pre-Money Valuation:** \$13,088,164.00

### Valuation Details:

The valuation for the offering was established by the Company and is the same valuation established by the Company for authorization of the Company's Series B Non-Voting Preferred Stock in May 2018. Accordingly, the \$1.25 price per share for the shares of Class B Non-Voting Common Stock offered in this Offering is the same as the \$1.25 price per share established by the Company for the Company's Series B Non-Voting Preferred Stock. (For a description of the Company's capital stock, see Addendum 2 to this Exhibit A of the Company's Form C.)

The \$13,088,164 pre-money valuation applicable to the \$1.25 price per share for both the Company's Series B Non-Voting Preferred Stock and the shares of Class B Non-Voting Common Stock offered in this crowdfunding campaign were determined arbitrarily. Such valuation and price were established in consultation with a placement agent retained by the Company in 2018 in connection with authorization of the Series B Non-Voting Preferred Stock; however, we did not seek or obtain an opinion of a financial advisor or third-party valuation firm in establishing the purchase price. The factors considered to determine such pre-money valuation included: (1) the value of the estimated funds, effort, and innovation achieved in the original licensed intellectual property (the Company estimates that such intellectual

property is worth approximately \$10 million, but according to GAAP, it cannot be booked as an asset); (2) the amount of capital and unpaid founder effort (“sweat equity”) put into designing, developing, and testing the commercial product suite (the Company estimates this to be triple the invested capital, or about \$6 million at the time of the determination); and (3) research and advice provided by such placement agent, which focused on comparable firms, in the same phase of development as the Company - product complete, testing, initial marketing and sales begun. The Company reviewed such factors and assumptions, and in consultation with the placement agent, determined a pre-money valuation, after discounting and a stock recapitalization, that resulted in the \$1.25 price per share.

The purchase price is not related to earnings, book value, or net worth of the Company and should not be considered to be an indication of the actual value of the Company or the Class B Non-Voting Common Stock or any other securities of the Company. There is not now nor is there expected to be a public market for any of the Company's securities, including the Class B Non-Voting Common Stock offered in this crowdfunding campaign; and the Company makes no representations or warranties, actual or implied that any of such securities can be resold at the \$1.25 price per share or any other price.

Before making an investment decision, you should carefully consider this valuation and the factors used to reach such valuation. Such valuation may not be accurate, and you are encouraged to determine your own independent value of the Company prior to investing.

## **Use of Proceeds**

If we raise the Target Offering Amount of \$10,000.00 we plan to use these proceeds as follows:

- *StartEngine Platform Fees*  
3.5%
- *Additional StartEngine Platform Fees & Escrow Agent Fees*  
96.5%

The compensation and fees payable to StartEngine include (1) a \$10,000 fixed services fee, payable from the first disbursement of funds to the Company from escrow and (2) additional fees ranging from 3.5% to 9.5% of the total amount of investments raised in the offering, payable from disbursements of funds at each applicable closing. The minimum variable fee of 3.5% increases (i) by 4% for any investment amounts paid by credit card and (ii) by an additional 2% for any investment amounts involving international payments. In addition to the separate StartEngine Platform Fees, the Company pays an escrow cash management fee to Prime Trust, the escrow agent for the Offering, equal to 50 basis points (0.5%) of amount of investments raised in the offering, not to exceed \$4,000.

If we raise the over allotment amount of \$1,070,000.00, we plan to use these proceeds

as follows:

- *StartEngine Platform Fees*  
3.5%
- *Additional StartEngine Platform Fees & Escrow Agent Fees (estimated)*  
4.5%  
The compensation and fees payable to StartEngine include (1) a \$10,000 fixed services fee, payable from the first disbursement of funds to the Company from escrow and (2) additional fees ranging from 3.5% to 9.5% of the total amount of investments raised in the offering, payable from disbursements of funds at each applicable closing. The minimum variable fee of 3.5% increases (i) by 4% for any investment amounts paid by credit card and (ii) by an additional 2% for any investment amounts involving international payments. In addition to the separate StartEngine Platform Fees, the Company pays an escrow cash management fee to Prime Trust, the escrow agent for the Offering, equal to 50 basis points (0.5%) of amount of investments raised in the offering, not to exceed \$4,000. This estimated figure assumes 70% of more of investment funds will be remitted by credit card.
- *Operations*  
20.0%  
Essentially a general and administrative category, including purchasing, rent, utilities, travel expenses and costs for management team members, employees and outside consultants not assigned to the Engineering or Sales & Marketing categories.
- *Sales and Marketing*  
35.0%  
Operations and activities involved in promoting and selling IX Water machines.
- *Other Offering Expenses (estimated)*  
5.0%  
Other offering expenses include, without limitation, state "blue sky" notice filing fees, marketing & promotion, printing, legal, accounting and other miscellaneous expenses.
- *Engineering*  
14.0%  
Primarily costs for employees and outside consultants that create IX Water implementation plans and also do analysis of site waters and local requirements for treatment.
- *Repayment of Existing Liabilities*  
15.0%  
Reserved for repayment of (1) the existing bridge facility due June 30, 2020 and (2) repayment of a portion of the existing liabilities to corporate/securities counsel and intellectual property counsel. For additional information on



outstanding indebtedness, see the "Indebtedness" section of this Form C.

- *CapEx*  
3.0%  
Computers and small tools; no large manufacturing equipment required since components are currently made by vendors.

The Company may change the intended use of proceeds if our officers believe it is in the best interests of the company.

## **Regulatory Information**

### **Disqualification**

No disqualifying event has been recorded in respect to the company or its officers or directors.

### **Compliance Failure**

The company has not previously failed to comply with the requirements of Regulation Crowdfunding.

### **Ongoing Reporting**

The Company will file a report electronically with the SEC annually and post the report on its website no later than April 30 (120 days after Fiscal Year End). Once posted, the annual report may be found on the Company's website at [www.ixwater.com](http://www.ixwater.com) ([www.ixwater.com/investors](http://www.ixwater.com/investors)).

The Company must continue to comply with the ongoing reporting requirements until:

- (1) it is required to file reports under Section 13(a) or Section 15(d) of the Exchange Act;
- (2) it has filed at least one (1) annual report pursuant to Regulation Crowdfunding and has fewer than three hundred (300) holders of record and has total assets that do not exceed \$10,000,000;
- (3) it has filed at least three (3) annual reports pursuant to Regulation Crowdfunding;
- (4) it or another party repurchases all of the securities issued in reliance on Section 4(a)(6) of the Securities Act, including any payment in full of debt securities or any complete redemption of redeemable securities; or
- (5) it liquidates or dissolves its business in accordance with state law.

### **Updates**

## **Disqualification**

No disqualifying event has been recorded in respect to the company or its officers or directors.

## **Compliance Failure**

The company has not previously failed to comply with the requirements of Regulation Crowdfunding.

## **Ongoing Reporting**

The Company will file a report electronically with the SEC annually and post the report on its website no later than April 30 (120 days after Fiscal Year End). Once posted, the annual report may be found on the Company's website at [www.ixwater.com](http://www.ixwater.com) ([www.ixwater.com/investors](http://www.ixwater.com/investors)).

The Company must continue to comply with the ongoing reporting requirements until:

- (1) it is required to file reports under Section 13(a) or Section 15(d) of the Exchange Act;
- (2) it has filed at least one (1) annual report pursuant to Regulation Crowdfunding and has fewer than three hundred (300) holders of record and has total assets that do not exceed \$10,000,000;
- (3) it has filed at least three (3) annual reports pursuant to Regulation Crowdfunding;
- (4) it or another party repurchases all of the securities issued in reliance on Section 4(a)(6) of the Securities Act, including any payment in full of debt securities or any complete redemption of redeemable securities; or
- (5) it liquidates or dissolves its business in accordance with state law.

## **Updates**

Updates on the status of this Offering may be found at: [www.startengine.com/ix-water](http://www.startengine.com/ix-water)

## **Investing Process**

See Exhibit E to the Offering Statement of which this Offering Memorandum forms a part.

**ADDENDUM 1  
TO EXHIBIT A OF FORM C**

**SUPPLEMENT TO RISK FACTORS SECTION OF FORM C**

*The terms "IX Water," "Nine Power," the "Company," "we," "us," and "our" refer to IX Power Clean Water, Inc.*

*All references in this Addendum to "the Form C" or "this Form C" refer to the Company's Form C, including all exhibits and addendums thereto. This Addendum 1 is attached to and made a part of Exhibit A of such Form C (which Exhibit A is titled "Offering Memorandum: Part II of Offering Document").*

*As used in this Addendum: (a) the term "Securities" means the shares of Class B Non-Voting Common Stock offered in this crowdfunding campaign; (b) references to "the Offering" or "this Offering" mean the crowdfunding campaign/offering described in the Company's Form C; and (c) the terms "Investor" and "Purchaser" each mean a purchaser of the Class B Non-Voting Common Stock in this Offering.*

*All references in this Addendum to "\$" or "dollars" are to United States dollars, unless specifically stated otherwise.*

*The order in which the risks are presented in the Form C, including in this Addendum 1, is not intended to represent the magnitude of the risks described.*

This Addendum is comprised of six parts:

- Part I, Forward-Looking Statements Disclosure (pages 1 to 2 of this Addendum)
- Part II, Additional Risk Factors Related to the Company's Securities and this Offering (pages 2 to 5 of this Addendum).
- Part III, Additional Risk Factors Related to the Company's Business and Industry (pages 6 to 11 of this Addendum).
- Part IV, Tax Risks (page 12 of this Addendum).
- Part V, Conflicts of Interest (p. 13 to 14 of this Addendum)
- Part VI, Statement as to Indemnification (p. 14 of this Addendum)

**Addendum 1, Part I - Forward-Looking Statements Disclosure:**

Certain information contained in this Form C and the documents incorporated by reference herein or therein contain forward-looking statements and are subject to risks and uncertainties. The statements herein which are not historical reflect the Company's current expectations and projections about the Company's future results, performance, liquidity, financial condition, prospects and opportunities and are based upon information currently available to the Company and their management and their interpretation of what is believed to be significant factors affecting the businesses, including many assumptions regarding future events. Such forward looking statements include statements regarding, among other things, (i) the Company's projected sales and profitability; (ii) the Company's growth strategies; (iii) anticipated trends in the Company's industry; (iv) the Company's future financing plans; and (v) the Company's anticipated needs for working capital. Forward looking statements, which involve assumptions and describe the Company's future plans, strategies, and expectations, are generally identifiable by use of the words "may," "should," "expect," "anticipate," "estimate," "believe," "intend," or "project" or the negative of these words or other variations on these words or comparable terminology.

These statements are not guarantees of future performance and involve a number of risks, uncertainties, and assumptions relating to our operations and business environment, all of which are difficult to predict and many of which are beyond the Company's control. Accordingly, actual results or performance of the Company may differ significantly, positively or negatively, from forward-looking statements made herein. Unanticipated events and circumstances are likely to occur. Factors that might cause such differences include, but are not limited to, those discussed in the risk factors sections of this Form C and matters described in this Form C generally, which prospective investors should carefully review and consider. This list of factors is not exclusive; it is impossible to list all of the risks that the Company will face. In light of these risks and uncertainties, there can be no assurance that the forward-looking statements contained in this Form C will in fact occur or be substantially realized. Even if the results and developments in such forward-looking statements occur or are substantially realized, there is no assurance that they will have the expected consequences on the Company or its business or operations.

The Company cautions prospective investors not to put undue reliance on any forward-looking statements, which speak only as of the date of this Form C, and not to make an investment decision based solely on the Company's projections, estimates or expectations.

The statements in this Form C are made as of the date of this Form C, unless another time is specified. There may have been a change in the facts set forth in this Form C since the date hereof and the Company undertakes no obligation to update or revise any statements in this Form C.

**Addendum 1, Part II – Additional Risk Factors Related to the Company's Securities and this Offering:**

***There is no assurance that purchasers of the Securities will receive a return on their investment.*** The Securities are highly speculative and any return on an investment in the Securities is contingent upon numerous circumstances, many of which (including legal and regulatory conditions) are beyond the Company's control. There is no assurance that purchasers of the Securities will realize any return on their investments or that their entire investments will not be lost. For this reason, prospective Investors should carefully read this Form C and should consult with their own independent personal advisors prior to making any investment decision with respect to the Securities. Investors should only make an investment in the Securities if they are prepared to lose the entirety of such investment.

***The Securities may not be suitable for all investors.*** An investment in the Securities may not be suitable for all prospective Investors. Prospective Investors should carefully read this Form C and should consult with their own independent legal counsel, accountant and other professionals prior to making any investment decision with respect to the Securities.

***Neither the Offering nor the Securities have been registered under federal or state securities laws, leading to an absence of certain regulation applicable to the Company.*** No governmental agency has reviewed or passed upon this Offering, the Company or any securities of the Company (including the Securities). The Company also has relied on exemptions from securities registration requirements under applicable state securities laws. Investors in the Company, therefore, will not receive any of the benefits that such registration would otherwise provide. Prospective investors must therefore assess the adequacy of disclosure and the fairness of the terms of this Offering on their own or in conjunction with their personal advisors.

***The Securities will be equity interests in the Company and will not constitute indebtedness, and Investors' liquidation rights will be subordinate to the holders of our indebtedness (including related party debt), as well as the Company's preferred stock and any additional senior debt or equity securities we may issue in the future.*** The Securities will rank junior to (1) all existing and future indebtedness and other non-equity claims on the Company, as well as (2) the liquidation rights and preferences of the Company's existing preferred stock (which is the Series A Preferred Stock and Series B Non-Voting Preferred Stock, including shares of Series B Non-Voting Preferred Stock issued after the date of this Form C), and any senior equity securities that we may issue in the future, with respect to assets available to satisfy claims on the Company, including in a liquidation of the Company. Additionally, unlike indebtedness, for which principal and interest would customarily be payable on specified due dates, there will be no specified payments of dividends with respect to the Securities and dividends are payable only if, when and as authorized and declared by the Company and depend on, among other matters, the Company's historical and projected results of operations, liquidity, cash flows, capital levels, financial condition, debt service requirements and other cash needs, financing covenants, applicable state law, federal and state regulatory prohibitions and other restrictions and any other factors the Company's board of directors deems relevant at the time.

As described elsewhere in this Form C, the Company has indebtedness outstanding as of the date of this Form C and the Company has existing preferred stock with liquidation rights and preferences that are senior to the liquidation rights of the Securities. In addition, there are no restrictions in the terms of the Securities on our ability to incur indebtedness or issue additional debt or equity securities that rank equally with or senior to the Securities upon liquidation. We may incur additional indebtedness in the future to finance our operations or take a number of other actions that are not limited by the terms of the Securities. Any such future indebtedness may be subject to restrictive covenants or other provisions that may prevent or otherwise limit our ability to make dividend or liquidation payments on the Securities.

If we were to liquidate our business, we would be required to repay (1) all of our outstanding indebtedness (including to related parties) and other non-equity claims, (2) all liquidation preferences on the Company's existing preferred stock (which is the Series A Preferred Stock and Series B Non-Voting Preferred Stock, including as to shares of Series B Non-Voting Preferred Stock issued after the date of this Form C), and (3) any and all senior debt or equity securities that we may issue in the future, before we could make any distributions to holders of the Securities. We could have insufficient cash available to do so, in which case the Investors would not receive any

liquidation payment. Any amounts remaining after the payments to holders of indebtedness and senior debt and equity securities would be split equally among all holders of our Common Stock (and the holders of any debt or equity securities with equal ranking, if applicable), which might result in your receiving less than your pro rata share of the Common Stock outstanding at the time of the liquidation event.

***In certain circumstances holders of the Securities will not have dissenters' rights.*** As a condition to the issuance of any Securities, the purchaser thereof will be required to become a party to and be bound by the Company's stockholder agreement. Such stockholder agreement contains a "drag-along" provision whereby all of the stockholders of the Company, including purchasers of the Securities, agree to refrain from exercising any dissenters' rights or rights of appraisal under applicable law in the event of a sale of the Company or other change of control transaction. Specifically, and without limitation, if the majority holders of our voting classes of stock determine to sell the Company, depending on the nature of the transaction, the Investors will be forced to sell their Securities in that transaction regardless of whether they believe the transaction is the best or highest value for their Securities, and regardless of whether they believe the transaction is in their best interests.

***The rights and terms of the Securities may be waived on behalf of all holders of Securities by the holders of a majority in interest of the Company's Class B Non-Voting Common Stock.*** The Securities issued in this Offering are part of a particular class of the Company's securities referred to as the Class B Non-Voting Common Stock. The Company may issue additional shares of Class B Non-Voting Common Stock from time to time separate from this Offering, which means that the Securities, at any given time, may not represent all, or even a majority in interest of, the Company's Class B Non-Voting Common Stock. Except as specifically provided in the Company's certificate of incorporation or as otherwise required by the Delaware General Corporation Law or other applicable law which cannot be superseded by the provisions of such certificate of incorporation: (a) the Class B Non-Voting Common Stock that an investor is buying has no voting rights attached to them; and (b) the holders of the Company's Class A Common Stock and Series A Preferred Stock shall possess exclusively all voting power. See the description of voting rights contained in Addendum 2 to Exhibit A of the Company's Form C. If and to the extent that voting rights are provided to the holders of the Company's Class B Non-Voting Common Stock (including the Securities) by the Company's certificate of incorporation or as otherwise required by the Delaware General Corporation Law or other applicable law which cannot be superseded by the provisions of such certificate of incorporation, the affirmative written consent or vote of the holders of a majority in interest of the outstanding shares of Class B Non-Voting Common Stock will be sufficient to bind all holders of Class B Non-Voting Common Stock. If a particular Investor in this Offering is not part of the majority voting group, including based upon disagreement with the decision, the Investor will still be bound by the vote and decision of the majority voting group.

***The Company has not paid, and is unlikely to pay in the future, cash dividends on its securities.*** The Company has never paid any cash dividends on its common or preferred stock and does not anticipate paying cash dividends in the foreseeable future. The payment of dividends by the Company will depend on its future earnings, financial condition and such other business and economic factors as the Company's management may consider relevant.

***The Company has relied upon private offering exemptions for past issuances of securities and is relying upon a private offering exemption for this Offering. If it is later determined that the private offering exemption is not available in any such case, purchasers of the securities would be entitled to rescind their purchase agreements.*** To date, the Company has not registered any offering of its outstanding securities with either the Securities and Exchange Commission ("**SEC**") or any state securities commission or regulatory authority. Rather, the Company has relied on private offering exemptions from registration under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "**Securities Act**") and applicable rules or regulations promulgated thereunder. For this Offering, the Company is also relying on the private offering exemption provided by Section 4(A)(6) of the Securities Act and Regulation Crowdfunding (Regulation CF) promulgated thereunder and applicable state exemptions or notice filing provisions related to private offerings. Regulation CF contains limitations and requirements (including as to ongoing reporting obligations under Regulation CF) that may result in this Offering being unsuccessful. Additionally, should the SEC determine that this Offering was not in compliance with Regulation Crowdfunding or that any prior offering of existing securities was not in compliance with the relevant private offering exemption relied upon by the Company for the relevant offering, the Company may be forced to refund all purchases by investors in the applicable offering(s), which could occur after a closing in this Offering and after the Company has used some or all of the proceeds from this Offering. In such an event, you could lose some or all of your investment. A similar situation prevails under state law in those states where the Company securities may be offered without registration in reliance on the partial preemption from the registration or qualification provisions of such state statutes under the National Securities Markets Improvement Act of 1996, which does not preempt compliance with certain filing and notice requirements and other conditions that rarely, but in some instances, must be satisfied prior to making an

offer in a specific state. If a number of investors under this Offering or any prior offering of existing securities were successful in seeking rescission, the Company would face severe financial demands that could adversely affect our business and, thus, the non-rescinding investors. In as much as the basis for relying on exemptions is factual, depending on our conduct and the conduct of persons contacting prospective investors and making the offering, as with past offerings of existing securities, the Company will not receive a legal opinion to the effect that this Offering is exempt from registration under any federal or state law. Instead, the Company will rely on the operative facts as documented by us as our basis for these exemptions.

***The Company's founder, IX Power LLC, effectively controls the Company.*** The Company's founder is IX Power LLC, a Colorado limited liability company. IX Power LLC is owned by the following members of the Company's management team (each owning 20% of IX Power LLC as of the date of this Form C): John R. (Grizz) Deal, CEO; Randall (Randy) Wilson, CFO; Deborah A. (Deal) Blackwell, CMO; Dr. Otis (Pete) Peterson, CTO, and Dr. L. Robert (Bob) Libutti, Chief Product Strategist. IX Power LLC owns, and will continue to own following the Offering, a majority of the issued and outstanding shares of the voting stock of the Company. As a result, IX Power LLC and its owners will effectively control and direct the affairs of the Company, subject to certain limited voting protections granted to the holders of the Company's Series A Preferred Stock. The interest of IX Power LLC and its owners may conflict with those of other securities holders. This concentration of ownership may also delay, defer or prevent a future sale of the Company or other change of control transaction and some transactions may be difficult or impossible without the support of the Company's founder and its owners.

***The Company's holders of its Series A Preferred Stock have special voting protections and influence over certain material decisions affecting the Company.*** For so long as the total number of shares of Series A Preferred Stock that are issued and outstanding represent at least 15.0% of the capital stock of the Company calculated on a fully-diluted basis, the holders of the Series A Preferred Stock have the right to designate and elect one member of the Company's Board of Directors. In addition, for so long as at least 1,010,925 shares of Series A Preferred Stock remain outstanding (which share number is equivalent to approximately 50% of the shares of Series A Preferred Stock that are issued and outstanding as of the date of this Form C), subject to appropriate adjustment of such share number in the event of any future stock dividend, stock split, combination or other similar recapitalization with respect to the Series A Preferred Stock, the holders of the Series A Preferred Stock have special voting rights to approve certain material decisions affecting the Company, including a future sale of the Company or other change of control transaction. The interest of the holders of the Series A Preferred Stock may conflict with those of the Company's Board of Directors and/or those of other securities holders. These special voting rights may also delay, defer or prevent a future sale of the Company or other change of control transaction and some transactions may be difficult or impossible without the support of the holders of the Series A Preferred Stock.

***The Company is not required to have independent management.*** The Company may, but is not required to, have independent directors on its Board of Directors. The individuals currently serving on the Company's Board of Directors are either (a) principals of the Company's founder, IX Power LLC, who also serve as officers of the Company, or (b) existing investors who own shares of the Company's voting stock (Class A Common Stock and/or Series A Preferred Stock). The Company does not anticipate having an independent director serve on its Board of Directors in the foreseeable future.

***Our officers' and directors' allocation of their time to other business interests could have a negative impact.*** The Company's existing management team is comprised of the five individuals who own the Company's founder, IX Power LLC. Such individuals are: John R. (Grizz) Deal, CEO; Randall (Randy) Wilson, CFO; Deborah A. (Deal) Blackwell, CMO; Dr. Otis (Pete) Peterson, CTO, and Dr. L. Robert (Bob) Libutti, Chief Product Strategist. Mr. Deal, Mr. Wilson and Dr. Libutti also currently serve as directors of the Company. Such individuals have signed confidentiality agreements but do not have employment agreements (or non-competition agreements) and are not required to devote substantially all of their business time and attention to the performance of their duties for the Company. Each such individual devotes such business time and attention to the Company's business as he or she in his or her sole discretion deems reasonably necessary. As of the date of the Form C, each of Mr. Deal and Ms. Blackwell are devoting substantially all of their business time and attention to the performance of their duties for the Company. Such individuals may have conflicts of interest in allocating time, services, and functions between the Company's business and their other business and professional interests and commitments, which could have a negative impact on the Company and its business.

***The Company is not subject to Sarbanes-Oxley Regulations and lack the financial controls and safeguards required of public companies.*** We do not have the internal infrastructure necessary, and are not required, to complete an attestation about our financial controls that would be required under Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002. There can be no assurance that there are no significant deficiencies or material weaknesses in

the quality of our financial controls. We expect to incur additional expenses and diversion of management's time if and when it becomes necessary to perform the system and process evaluation, testing and remediation required in order to comply with the management certification and auditor attestation requirements.

***We have not prepared any audited financial statements.*** Therefore, you have no audited financial information regarding the Company's capitalization or assets or liabilities on which to make your investment decision. If you feel the information provided is insufficient, you should not invest in the Company.

***Our financial review includes a going concern note.*** The reviewed financial statements attached as Exhibit B to this Form C are prepared on a going concern basis and do not include any adjustments that might result from uncertainty about our ability to continue as a going concern. The Company's current operating plan indicates that it will continue to incur losses from operations and generate negative cash flows from operating activities. These projections and certain liquidity risks raise substantial doubt about whether the Company will be able to meet current operating demands. As a result of these factors, there exists substantial doubt to whether the Company will be able to continue as a going concern. The financial statements do not include any adjustments that might result from the outcome of this uncertainty.

The Company's ability to continue as a going concern for the next twelve months (measured from the date of the reviewed financial statements attached as Exhibit B to this Form C) is dependent upon its ability to generate sufficient cash flows from operations to meet its obligations and/or to obtain additional external capital financing. Management plans to raise equity funding under this crowdfunding campaign, produce revenues to support cash flow, and continue to cut and control costs as necessary to ensure the business is able to meet its obligations as they come due. If and as market conditions improve, management also plans to evaluate one or more additional offerings of its currently authorized but unissued shares of Series B Non-Voting Preferred Stock (see Addendum 2 to this Exhibit A of the Company's Form C) and/or other authorization of a new equity or debt financing. No assurance can be given that the Company will be successful in these efforts. The financial statements do not include any adjustments that might result from the outcome of this uncertainty.

***Holdings of the Securities will have limited information and inspection rights.*** The information and inspection rights of the purchasers of Securities are limited to the information and inspection rights available under the Delaware General Corporation Law. Other security holders may have such broader information and inspection rights. This lack of information could put the purchasers of Securities at a disadvantage in general and with respect to other security holders.

***There can be no assurance that we will ever provide liquidity to Purchasers through either a sale of the Company or a registration of the Securities.*** There can be no assurance that any form of merger, combination, or sale of the Company will take place, or that any merger, combination, or sale would provide liquidity for Purchasers. Furthermore, we may be unable to register the Securities for resale by Purchasers for legal, commercial, regulatory, market-related or other reasons. In the event that we are unable to effect a registration, Purchasers could be unable to sell their Securities unless an exemption from registration is available.

***There has been no representation of Investors in the preparation of this Offering.*** The Company has not obtained any independent opinion on behalf of prospective Investors regarding the fairness of the terms on which the Securities are offered. Prospective investors will be relying entirely on their own business experience and acumen, and the experience of their advisers, as the basis for their investment decision together with the disclosures set forth in this Form C and the additional materials referenced directly.

***Our legal counsel will not represent the interests of prospective Investors or purchasers of the Securities.*** Our legal counsel has not, and will not, represent the interests of prospective Investors or Purchasers of the Securities. Further, our counsel will not review or determine the accreditation of any Investor/Purchaser or the suitability of an investment in us for any prospective or actual Investor or Purchaser in this Offering, or any other person. Our counsel will not monitor or oversee our activities.

***This Offering increases the risk the Company may inadvertently, or prematurely, become a public reporting company.*** The very nature of crowdfunding, including crowdfunding pursuant to a Regulation Crowdfunding (Regulation CF) offering, is to obtain small investments from a broad investor base. If the Company raises the \$1,070,000 Maximum Offering Amount, its stockholder base could increase to more than 4,000 stockholders, thousands of which may be non-accredited investors under U.S. federal securities laws. In addition to the increased administrative costs and burden of managing such a large stockholder base, the larger number of stockholders increases the risk that the Company will inadvertently, or prematurely, become a fully reporting public company under the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission rules. Conditional exemptions to such reporting company requirements are available to companies utilizing Regulation CF for capital raising; however, under current laws, the conditional exemption becomes unavailable at such time as the Company's assets reach \$25 million at the end of any fiscal year (regardless of whether the Company maintains compliance with Regulation CF).

It is the Company's present intent to manage growth toward an exit/liquidity event prior to Exchange Act registration becoming an issue for the Company; however, there is no guarantee this will occur. If the Company inadvertently, or prematurely, becomes a reporting company, compliance may be burdensome, time consuming, and expensive, which could have a material adverse effect on the Company's operations and financial conditions.

**Addendum 1, Part III – Additional Risk Factors Related to the Company's Business and Industry:**

***We have a limited operating history which makes it difficult to evaluate our business and prospects.*** The Company was initially incorporated in New Mexico in September 2012 in order to commercialize a specific technology for treating contaminated waters developed at the Los Alamos National Laboratory located in New Mexico, U.S.A. Since then, the Company has been completing a technical validation of the technology and developing and field testing its water treatment systems that have not yet gained market acceptance. As such, we have a limited operating history upon which you can base an evaluation of our business and prospects. Since we have not been profitable, there are substantial risks, uncertainties, expenses and difficulties that we are subject to. To address these risks and uncertainties, we must do among the following:

- Obtain sufficient capital to support the expenses of developing and commercializing our technology and systems;
- Successfully implement our business model and strategies;
- Successfully transition from a Company with a research and development focus to a Company capable of supporting commercial activities;
- Develop a market and attract customers for our products and services;
- Maintain favorable relationships with customers and other third parties with whom we will do business, including manufacturers, suppliers, resellers, licensees and other strategic partners;
- Respond to regulatory changes, competition and technological developments in the market competitive developments as well as general economic conditions;
- Manage our growth; and
- Attract, integrate, retain and motivate qualified personnel.

There can be no assurance that at this time we will operate profitably or that we will have adequate working capital to meet our obligations as they become due. Investors must consider the risks and difficulties frequently encountered by early stage companies, particularly in rapidly evolving markets. We cannot be certain that our business strategy will be successful or that we will successfully address these risks. In the event that we do not successfully address these risks, our business, prospects, financial condition, and results of operations could be materially and adversely affected.

***We have a history of losses and can provide no assurance of our future operating results.*** Since incorporation, we have generated limited operational revenues and we may not succeed in commercializing our technology and products which will generate revenues. Until recently, our primary activity has been research and development and product validation. We have experienced net losses and negative cash flows from operating activities since inception and we expect such losses and negative cash flows to continue in the foreseeable future. Our business model and strategies may not be successful and there is no assurance that we will ever become profitable in any future period. Our ability to achieve profitability and continue as a going concern is dependent upon raising capital from financing transactions and current and future sales.

***Our revenues are dependent upon acceptance of our technology and systems; the failure of which would cause us to curtail or cease operations.*** We believe that most of our future revenues will initially come from the sale of our water treatment systems. As we implement our business model and strategies, we also expect to generate revenues from the license of our water treatment systems and/or from strategic alliances and collaborations, such as joint ventures, we enter into with third parties. We will continue to incur substantial operating losses until such time as we are able to generate revenues from these activities. There can be no assurance that prospective customers, licensees and other third parties will adopt our technology and systems, or that prospective customers, licensees and other third parties will agree to pay for or license our technology and systems or enter into collaborations with us. Market acceptance depends on many factors, including demonstrating to prospective customers, licensees and other third parties that our technology and systems are superior to and more cost-effective than other technologies and systems which are available now or which may become available in the future. In the event that we are not able to develop a customer base that purchases or licenses our technology and systems, or if we are unable to charge the necessary prices or license fees or enter into strategic alliances and collaborations with third parties on favorable terms, our financial condition and results of operations will be materially and adversely affected and may require us to curtail significantly or cease operations.



***We may not be able to successfully develop and commercialize our technology and systems which would result in continued losses and may require us to curtail or cease operations.*** We are currently commercializing our technology and implementing our business model and strategies. We are unable to project when we will achieve profitability, if at all. As is the case with any new technology, we expect the research and development process to continue. We cannot assure that our engineering and/or manufacturing resources will be able to develop our technology and systems fast enough to meet market requirements. We also cannot assure that our technology and systems will gain market acceptance and that we will be able to successfully commercialize the technology and implement our business strategies. We face a number of challenges, including a lack of meaningful historical financial data upon which to plan future budgets, competition from a wide range of sources (including both similar or early stage companies, particularly those with collaborative arrangements with large and established companies, competitors have significantly greater financial, technical and human resources than we have and superior expertise in research and development and marketing approved products/services and thus may be better equipped than us to develop and commercialize products/services), the need to develop customer relationships and other risks. The failure to successfully commercialize our technology and implement our business strategies would result in continued losses and may require us to curtail significantly or cease operations.

***Our ability to produce and distribute commercially viable water treatment systems on a commercially viable basis is unproven, which could have a detrimental effect on our ability to generate or sustain revenues.*** The technology and systems we use to treat contaminated waters have never been utilized on a full-scale commercial basis. We have only recently completed our technical validation of licensed technology and the final commercial product design and testing of our IX Water OG™ and IX Water Blü™ systems. All of the tests conducted to date by us with respect to the technology and systems have been performed in a limited scale or small commercial scale environment and the same or similar results may not be obtainable at competitive costs on a large-scale commercial basis. We have never employed our technology and systems under the conditions or in the volumes that will be required for us to be profitable and cannot predict all of the difficulties that may arise. Accordingly, our technology and systems may not perform successfully on a commercial basis and may never generate any revenues or be profitable.

***Uninsured losses.*** The Company will require fire and casualty insurance on offices and manufacturing facilities, however there are certain catastrophic losses that are uninsurable, or economically unfeasible to insure against, including flood and war. Should any such catastrophic loss occur the Company could suffer a loss of capital.

***Our failure to expand our management systems and controls to support anticipated growth and to hire qualified personnel could seriously harm our business.*** Our inability to manage our growth effectively could affect our ability to pursue business opportunities and expand our business. We currently have limited management and administrative resources. As we begin to commercialize our products and our operations grow, we will need to hire a significant number of additional employees. This growth may place strain on our management and operations. Our ability to manage growth will depend on the ability of our officers and key employees to implement and improve our operational, management information, sales and marketing and financial control systems and to expand, train and manage our work force. We believe that competition for qualified technical, sales, marketing and managerial personnel will be intense. Our ability to implement our business model and strategies could be adversely affected if we are unable to hire and retain qualified personnel as needed.

***We rely on others for our production, and any interruptions of these arrangements could disrupt our ability to fill customers' orders and have a material impact on our ability to operate.*** We obtain components for our water treatment systems from third party suppliers. Any increase in labor, equipment, or other production costs could adversely affect our cost of sales. Qualifying new manufacturers is time-consuming and might result in unforeseen manufacturing and operations problems. The loss of our relationships with our manufacturers or our inability to conduct our manufacturing services for us as anticipated in terms of cost, quality, and timeliness could adversely affect our ability to fill customer orders in accordance with required delivery, quality, and performance requirements. If this were to occur, the resulting decline in revenue would harm the business.

We depend on manufacturers to maintain high levels of productivity and satisfactory delivery schedules. Our manufacturers serve many other customers, a number of which have greater production requirements than we do. As a result, our manufacturers could determine to prioritize production capacity for other customers or reduce or eliminate deliveries to us on short notice. We may encounter manufacturing delays and longer delivery schedules in commencing volume production of new products. Any of these problems could result in our inability to deliver products in a timely manner and adversely affect our operating results.

***Any material increase in the cost of the raw materials used to manufacture our products would have a material adverse effect on our cost of sales.*** We do not have contracts with many of our suppliers for the raw materials used in the production of our water treatment systems. We are subject to variations in the prices of the

raw materials used in the manufacture of our products. We may not be able to pass along any cost increases to our customers. As a result, any material increase in the cost of raw materials used in the manufacture of our products could have a material adverse effect on our cost of sales.

***If a competitor were to achieve a technological breakthrough, our operations and business could be negatively impacted.*** There currently exist a number of businesses that are pursuing novel processes to treat contaminated waters, including the oil and gas produced and community waters treatable by our IX Water OG™ and IX Water Blü™ systems, and new competitors can be expected to enter this market in the future. Should a competitor achieve a research and development, technological or biological breakthrough where process costs are significantly reduced, efficiency greatly increased over ours, or if the costs of similar competing products were to fall substantially, we may have difficulty attracting customer sales or licensees and strategic partners. In addition, competition from other technologies considered "green" (environmental) or "blue" (water technology) could lessen the demand for the end-products produced by our technology. Furthermore, competitors may have access to larger resources (capital or otherwise) that provide them with an advantage in the marketplace, which could result in a negative impact on our business. Any competing technology that treats waters at a superior scale and more cost efficient than ours could render our technology and water treatment solutions obsolete. Any of these competitive forces may inhibit or materially adversely affect our ability to attract customers and licensees and other strategic partners. This could have a material adverse effect on our business, prospects, results of operation and financial condition.

***We intend to form or seek strategic alliances or enter into acquisitions or licensing arrangements in the future.*** We may be unable to form or enter into such alliances, acquisitions or licensing arrangements on our anticipated timeline, and we may not realize the expected benefits of any such transaction. We intend to form or seek strategic alliances, create joint ventures or collaborations or be acquired by or enter into licensing arrangements with third parties that we believe will complement or augment our development and commercialization efforts with respect to our technology and systems. Any of these transactions and relationships may require us to incur non-recurring and other charges, increase our near and long-term expenditures, issue securities that dilute our existing stockholders or disrupt our management and business. These transactions and relationships also may result in a delay in the development of our technology and systems if we become dependent upon the other party and such other party does not prioritize the development of our technology and systems relative to its other development activities. In addition, we face significant competition in seeking appropriate strategic partners and the negotiation process is time-consuming and complex. Moreover, we may not be successful in our efforts to establish a strategic partnership or other alternative arrangements for our technology and systems on our anticipated timeline, or all, because our technology and systems may be deemed to be at too early of a stage of development for collaborative effort and third parties may not view our technology and systems as having the requisite potential to demonstrate efficacy. If we license products or acquire businesses, we may not be able to realize the benefit of such transactions if we are unable to successfully integrate them with our existing operations and company culture. We cannot be certain that, following a strategic transaction or license, we will achieve the revenue or specific net income that justifies such transaction.

***If we lose key employees and consultants or are unable to attract or retain qualified personnel, our business could suffer.*** Our success is highly dependent on our ability to attract and retain qualified scientific, engineering and management personnel. We are highly dependent on our management, including our CEO, John R. (Grizz) Deal, who has been critical to the development of our technology and business. The efforts of Mr. Deal and our other management personnel will be critical to us as we continue to develop our technology and systems and as we attempt to transition to a company with profitable company commercialized technology and systems. The loss of our CEO or any of our other officers or key employees, and our inability to find suitable replacements, could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition, existing business, or anticipated growth. Our management personnel have signed confidentiality agreements but we have not entered into any employment agreements (or non-competition agreements) with any of our management personnel. The Company also does not have any "key man" life insurance on any of the lives of our management personnel; therefore, if any of our management personnel die or become disabled, the Company will not receive any compensation to assist with such person's absence.

***We may be held liable for the actions and errors of our management.*** Under most conditions, our officers and directors may not be held liable for errors in judgment or other acts or omissions made by them as representatives of the Company because of provisions in our certificate of incorporation and bylaws holding them harmless and providing them with indemnification against liabilities or losses that arise from such acts or omissions. To the extent that such indemnification provisions are invoked, our assets could be reduced and our business could be impaired.

***We may incur substantial liabilities and may be required to limit commercialization of our products in response to product liability lawsuits.*** We could be the subject of complaints or litigation from customers, licensees or other business partners alleging product quality or operational concerns. Litigation or adverse publicity resulting from these allegations could materially and adversely affect our business, regardless of whether the allegations are valid or whether we are liable. We do not currently maintain product liability insurance. We anticipate obtaining product liability insurance covering our products in amounts reasonable for the risks to be incurred before we begin to market our products. However, no guarantee can be given that we will be able to obtain products liability insurance coverage in amounts sufficient to cover and pay for all product risks that might be incurred. Further, claims of this type, whether substantiated or not, may divert our financial and management resources from revenue generating activities and the business operation.

***The potential impact of failing to deliver products on time could increase the cost of our products.*** In certain instances, we may be required to guarantee that we will deliver a product by a scheduled date. If we subsequently fail to deliver the product as scheduled, we may be held responsible for cost impacts and/or other damages resulting from any delay. To the extent that these failures to deliver occur, the total damages for which we could be liable could significantly increase the cost of the products; as such, we could experience reduced profits or, in some cases, a loss for that contract. Additionally, failure to deliver products on time could result in damage to customer relationships, the potential loss of customers, and reputational damage which could impair our ability to attract new customers.

***Federal, state and local authorities have promulgated various environmental control regulations relating to air, water and noise pollution that will impact our business and operations.*** We cannot guarantee that we will operate in full compliance with the complex system of federal, state, and local environmental regulations applicable to our industry. In the event of any non-compliance, we may not be able to distribute, market or sell our technology and systems, and we could be subject to regulatory or civil actions that result in substantial monetary penalties or damage awards. To the extent the applicable laws or regulations change, or if we introduce new technologies and systems in the future, we may have to adjust our compliance efforts, and some or all of our technologies and systems may fail to comply. Our compliance program may be burdensome, time consuming, and expensive.

***Government regulations and legal uncertainties could affect the growth of the commercial water treatment products industry.*** A number of legislative and regulatory proposals under consideration by federal, state, local and foreign governmental organizations may lead to laws or regulations concerning various aspects of the water treatment products industry in oilfield applications. The adoption of new laws or the application of existing laws may decrease the growth in the water treatment products industry, which could in turn decrease the usage and demand for the Company's services or increase the cost of doing business.

***Changes in employment laws or regulation could harm our performance.*** Our business expansion plan relies upon the Company hiring and retaining employees. Various federal and state labor laws govern our relationship with our employees and affect operating costs. These laws include minimum wage requirements, overtime pay, healthcare reform and the implementation of the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act, unemployment tax rates, workers' compensation rates, citizenship requirements, union membership and sales taxes. A number of factors could adversely affect our operating results, including additional government-imposed increases in minimum wages, overtime pay, paid leaves of absence and mandated health benefits, mandated training for employees, increased tax reporting and tax payment requirements, changing regulations from the National Labor Relations Board and increased employee litigation including claims relating to the Fair Labor Standards Act.

***The Company's foreign operations are subject to various unique risks.*** The Company's future operations and earnings will depend, in part, on the results of its operations in European Union markets and other foreign markets into which the Company may choose to expand, including China. Accordingly, our business is subject to risks associated with doing business internationally, including:

- differing regulatory requirements in foreign countries;
- unexpected changes in tariffs, trade barriers, price/exchange controls and other regulatory requirements;
- economic weakness, including inflation, or political instability in particular foreign economies/markets;
- compliance with tax, employment, immigration and labor laws for employees living or traveling abroad;
- foreign taxes, including withholding of payroll taxes;
- foreign currency fluctuations, which could result in increased operating expenses and reduced revenue, and other obligations incident to doing business in another country;
- difficulties staffing and managing foreign operations;
- workforce uncertainty in countries where labor unrest is more common than in the United States;
- differing payor reimbursement regimes, governmental payors or patient self-pay systems and price controls;
- potential liability under the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977 or comparable foreign regulations;

- potential liability under the General Data Protection Regulation (GDPR);
- challenges enforcing our contractual and intellectual property rights, especially in those foreign countries that do not respect and protect intellectual property rights to the same extent as the United States;
- production shortages resulting from any events affecting raw material supply or manufacturing capabilities abroad;
- production shortages and/or business interruptions resulting from outbreaks of epidemic, pandemic, or contagious diseases, such as the recent novel coronavirus or, historically, the Ebola virus, Middle East Respiratory Syndrome, Severe Acute Respiratory Syndrome, or the H1N1 virus; and
- business interruptions resulting from geo-political actions, including war and terrorism.

These and other risks associated with our international operations may materially adversely affect our ability to attain or maintain profitable operations.

***A violation of privacy or data protection laws could have a material adverse effect on the Company and the value of the Securities.*** We are subject to applicable United States and foreign privacy and data protection laws and regulations, which are constantly changing. New laws or changes in current laws could increase the cost of compliance, which could adversely affect our business, revenues and competitive position. Any violations of laws and regulations relating to the safeguarding of private information could subject the Company to fines, penalties or other regulatory actions, as well as to civil actions by affected parties. Any such violations could adversely affect the ability of the Company to operate its business, which could have a material adverse effect on the Company's operations and financial conditions.

***Security breaches and other disruptions could compromise our information and expose us to liability, which would cause our business and reputation to suffer.*** In the ordinary course of our business, we collect and store sensitive data, including intellectual property, our proprietary business information and that of our customers, suppliers and business partners, and personally identifiable information of our customers and employees, in our data centers and on our networks. The secure processing, maintenance and transmission of this information is critical to our operations and business strategy. Despite our security measures, our information technology and infrastructure may be vulnerable to attacks by hackers or breached due to employee error, malfeasance or other disruptions. Any such breach could compromise our networks and the information stored there could be accessed, publicly disclosed, lost or stolen. Any such access, disclosure or other loss of information could result in legal claims or proceedings, liability under laws that protect the privacy of personal information, and regulatory penalties, disrupt our operations and the services we provide to customers, damage our reputation, and cause a loss of confidence in our products and services, which could adversely affect our business, revenues and competitive position.

***Certain of our core technology is co-owned with third parties.*** The Company's success is dependent, in large part, upon the patent rights acquired from Los Alamos National Security, LLC ("**LANS**"), which conducts research and development at Los Alamos National Laboratory for the U.S. Government under a contract with the U.S. Department of Energy. The technology underlying these patent rights was originally jointly developed by LANS, The Board of Regents of the University of Texas System ("**UT**"), and New Mexico Tech Research Foundation ("**NMTRF**"). The Company's founder, IX Power LLC, acquired LANS' rights and interest in such patent rights in April 2013, and entered into a Royalty-Sharing Agreement and Joint Invention Management Agreement with UT and NMTRF (NMTRF's interests in such agreement were subsequently assigned to Karen Bailey-Bowman) (the "**Joint Invention RSA**"). From the Company's incorporation until 2017, the Company was licensing the patent rights from IX Power LLC. In 2017, IX Power LLC and the Company completed an outright assignment of the patent rights from IX Power LLC to the Company. The patent rights (hereinafter, the "**Joint Invention**") are currently jointly owned by the Company, UT and Ms. Bowman (as assignee of NMTRF), subject to the Joint Inventions RSA. The Company serves as the "Managing Party" under the Joint Invention RSA, with exclusive management rights and responsibilities for the Joint Invention, including with respect to patent prosecution and licensing.

The Joint Invention RSA provides for royalty payments to the other owners in the event the Company generates direct sales revenues or license revenues from water treatment systems developed based upon the Joint Invention, and certain associated reporting and accounting requirements for royalties that become due. While the Company intends to comply with its obligations under the Joint Invention RSA, an uncured breach by the Company of its obligations under the Joint Inventions RSA gives the other owners the right to remove us as "Managing Party" under the Joint Invention RSA or terminate the agreement. While the Company believes such removal or termination is unlikely, if either occurred, the Company would lose its exclusive right to control commercialization of the Joint Invention. If the agreement is terminated, the Company retains its ownership interest in the Joint Invention but any limitations on activities of the other co-owners of the Joint Invention (including those that may be

competitive to the Company' business) are eliminated. Thus, a removal of us as "Managing Party" under the Joint Invention RSA or a termination of the Joint Invention RSA, if either were ever to occur, could harm the Company's business, financial condition, operations and cash flows.

***If we are unable to protect our intellectual property, the value of our brand and other intangible assets may be diminished, and our business may be seriously harmed. If we need to license or acquire new intellectual property, we may incur substantial costs.*** We aim to protect our confidential proprietary information, in part, by entering into confidentiality agreements and invention assignment agreements with our employees, consultants, advisors, and any third parties who access or contribute to our proprietary know-how, information, or technology. We also rely on trademark, copyright, patent, trade secret, and domain-name-protection laws to protect our proprietary rights. At the time, the only patent held by the Company is the Joint Invention, which is a jointly owned invention subject to the Joint Invention RSA as described above. In the future we may acquire additional patents or patent portfolios, which could require significant cash expenditures. Third parties may knowingly or unknowingly infringe our proprietary rights, third parties may challenge proprietary rights held by us, and pending and future trademark and patent applications may not be approved. In addition, effective intellectual property protection may not be available in every country in which we operate or intend to operate our business. In any of these cases, we may be required to expend significant time and expense to prevent infringement or to enforce our rights. Although we have taken measures to protect our proprietary rights, there can be no assurance that others will not offer products or concepts that are substantially similar to ours and compete with our business. If we are unable to protect our proprietary rights or prevent unauthorized use or appropriation by third parties, the value of our brand and other intangible assets may be diminished, and competitors may be able to more effectively mimic our service and methods of operations. Any of these events could seriously harm our business.

***Our success will depend partly on our ability to operate without infringing on or misappropriating the proprietary rights of others.*** To date, we have received no notices alleging that we are infringing the patents of any third party. Nonetheless, we may in the future be sued for infringing the patent rights of others. Intellectual property litigation is costly, and, even if we prevail, the cost of such litigation could adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows. In addition, litigation is time-consuming and could divert management attention and resources away from our business. If we do not prevail in any litigation, in addition to any damages we might have to pay, we could be required to cease the allegedly infringing activity or to obtain a license. Such a required license may not be available to us or may not be available on acceptable terms, if at all. In addition, some licenses may be non-exclusive, so that our competitors may have access to the same technology licensed to us. If we fail to obtain a required license, or are unable to design around a third-party patent, ceasing an allegedly infringing activity could have a materially adverse effect on our business, financial condition, operations and cash flows.

***Indemnity provisions in various agreements potentially expose us to substantial liability for intellectual property infringement and other losses.*** Our agreements with customers, licensees and other third parties may include indemnification provisions under which we agree to indemnify them for losses suffered or incurred as a result of claims of intellectual property infringement, damages caused by us to property or persons, or other liabilities relating to or arising from our products, services or other contractual obligations. The term of these indemnity provisions generally survives termination or expiration of the applicable agreement. Large indemnity payments would harm our business, financial condition and results of operations. In addition, any type of intellectual property lawsuit, whether initiated by us or a third party, would likely be time consuming and expensive to resolve and would divert management's time and attention.

***Our long-term success may depend on future royalties paid to us by licensees, and we would face the risks inherent in a royalty-based business model.*** Beyond direct product sales, we may generate some revenue in the future through the licensing of our technology and systems, and our long-term success depends on future royalties paid to us by prospective customer licensees. The amount of royalty payments we may receive is expected to be based upon the revenues generated by our prospective customer licensees' operations, and so we will be dependent on the successful operations of our prospective customer licensees for a significant portion of our revenues. We face risks inherent in a royalty-based business model, many of which are outside of our control, including those arising from our reliance on the management and operating capabilities of our customer licensees and the cyclicity of supply and demand for end-products produced using our technology. Should our prospective customer licensees fail to achieve sufficient profitability in their operations, our royalty payments would be diminished and our results of operations, cash flows and financial condition could be adversely affected, and any such effects could be material.

*Public health epidemics or outbreaks could adversely impact our business.* In December 2019, a novel strain of coronavirus (COVID-19) emerged in Wuhan, Hubei Province, China. While initially the outbreak was largely concentrated in China and caused significant disruptions to its economy, it has now spread to several other countries and infections have been reported globally. The extent to which the coronavirus impacts our operations will depend on future developments, which are highly uncertain and cannot be predicted with confidence, including the duration of the outbreak, new information which may emerge concerning the severity of the coronavirus and the actions to contain the coronavirus or treat its impact, among others. In particular, the continued spread of the coronavirus globally could adversely impact our operations, including among others, our manufacturing and supply chain, sales and marketing and clinical trial operations and could have an adverse impact on our business and our financial results.

The rapid spread of a contagious illness such as a novel coronavirus, or fear of such an event, can have a material adverse effect on the demand for worldwide air travel and therefore have a material adverse effect on our business and results of operations. As a result of the outbreak of a novel coronavirus first identified in Wuhan, Hubei Province, China, we have temporarily ceased operations in China and the continued spread of the virus could have a significant adverse impact on the demand for air travel and, as a result, our financial results. Moreover, our operations could be negatively affected if employees are quarantined as the result of exposure to a contagious illness. Similarly, travel restrictions or operational issues resulting from the rapid spread of contagious illnesses in a part of the world in which we have significant operations may have a material adverse effect on our business and results of operations.

We have one signed purchase order for an IX Water OG system from a customer in China which we cannot ship until the end of the pandemic, and expect an additional two purchase orders from China once management is permitted to travel to China for contract negotiations

**Addendum, 1 Part IV – Tax Risks:**

***No tax returns have been filed to date.*** No tax returns have been filed to date since the Company is only this year generating revenue, which raises risks of penalties/interest and potential loss of tax benefits from historical losses.

***We are faced with increasingly complex tax issues in many jurisdictions, and we could be obligated to pay additional taxes in various jurisdictions.*** We may be subject to taxation in many jurisdictions in the United States and around the world with increasingly complex tax laws, the application of which can be uncertain. The amount of taxes we pay in these jurisdictions could increase substantially as a result of changes in the applicable tax laws, including increased tax rates or revised interpretations of existing tax laws and precedents, which could have a material adverse effect on our liquidity and operating results. In addition, the taxing authorities in these jurisdictions could review our tax returns, or authorities in jurisdictions in which we do not file tax returns could assert that we are subject to tax in such jurisdiction, and in either case could impose additional tax, interest and penalties. Further, the authorities could claim that various withholding requirements apply to us or assert that benefits of tax treaties are not available to us, any of which could have a material impact on us and the results of our operations.

**PROSPECTIVE INVESTORS SHOULD CONSULT THEIR OWN ADVISORS REGARDING TAX MATTERS**

An investment in the Securities involves certain material tax risks. A discussion of tax considerations which may be relevant to the Company and to prospective Investors with respect to their investment in the Company is beyond the scope of this Form C. The aspects of this Offering are complex and certain of the tax consequences may differ depending on individual circumstances. Accordingly, all prospective investors should independently satisfy themselves regarding the potential federal, state, local, foreign or other tax consequences of a purchase of the Securities and of an investment and participation in the Company. You must not construe the contents of this Form C or any communications from the Company, its officers, directors, employees, agents, OR representatives, as legal, accounting, regulatory, or tax advice. Prior to investing in the Securities, you should consult with and rely upon your attorney and your investment, accounting, regulatory, and tax advisors to independently evaluate the appropriateness of such an investment for you, in light of your particular investment and tax situation, including the applicability of any legal restrictions.

**TREASURY DEPARTMENT CIRCULAR 230 DISCLOSURE:** To ensure compliance with Treasury Department Circular 230, prospective investors in this Offering are hereby notified that: (a) any discussion of federal tax issues in this Form C is not intended or written to be relied upon, and cannot be relied upon, by Investors for the purpose of avoiding penalties that may be imposed on Investors under the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended; (b) such discussion is included herein by the Company in connection with the promotion or sale (within the meaning of Circular 230) by the Company of the Securities; and (c) prospective investors should seek advice for their particular circumstances from an independent tax advisor.

#### **Addendum. 1 Part V – Conflicts of Interest:**

It is possible that conflicts may arise between the Company and its officers, directors or stockholders. These potential conflicts include, but are not limited to, the items discussed below:

- 1) The Company may, but is not required to, have independent directors on its Board of Directors. The individuals currently serving on the Company's Board of Directors are either (a) principals of the Company's founder, IX Power LLC, who also currently serve, or have served, as officers of the Company or (b) existing investors who owns shares of the Company's voting stock (Class A Common Stock and/or Series A Preferred Stock). The Company does not anticipate having an independent director serve on its Board of Directors in the foreseeable future.
- 2) The Company's existing management team is comprised of the five individuals who own the Company's founder, IX Power LLC. Such individuals are: John R. (Grizz) Deal, Director, Executive Chairman & CEO; Randall (Randy) Wilson, Director & CFO; Deborah A. (Deal) Blackwell, CMO; Dr. Otis (Pete) Peterson, CTO, and Dr. L. Robert (Bob) Libutti, Director & Chief Product Strategist. Mr. Deal, Mr. Wilson and Dr. Libutti also currently serve as directors of the Company. Such individuals have signed confidentiality agreements but do not have employment agreements (or non-competition agreements) and are not required to devote substantially all of their business time and attention to the performance of their duties for the Company. Each such individual devotes such business time and attention to the Company's business as he or she in his or her sole discretion deems reasonably necessary. As of the date of the Form C, each of Mr. Deal and Ms. Blackwell are devoting substantially all of their business time and attention to the performance of their duties for the Company. Such individuals may have conflicts of interest in allocating time, services, and functions between the Company's business and their other business and professional interests and commitments, which could have a negative impact on the Company and its business.
- 3) Under most conditions, the Company's officers and directors may not be held liable for errors in judgment or other acts or omissions made by them as representatives of the Company because of provisions in the Company's certificate of incorporation and bylaws holding them harmless and providing them with indemnification against liabilities or losses that arise from such acts or omissions. To the extent that such indemnification provisions are invoked, conflicts will exist between the officer or director invoking the indemnification and the Company.
- 4) In the future, the Company may negotiate certain employment agreements with the officers of the Company for salary and other benefits to the officers. Such negotiations between the Company and such officers may not be considered as being negotiated at "arm's length."
- 5) In the future, officers, directors and shareholders of the Company may make or arrange loans for the Company, or render services, or sell goods to the Company, or engage in other transactions with the Company. Such negotiations between the Company and such officers may not be considered as being negotiated at "arm's length."
- 6) The Company's officers and directors are now and may in the future become stockholders or other equity owners, officers or directors of other companies, which may be formed for the purpose of engaging in business activities similar to ours. Accordingly, direct conflicts of interest may arise in the future with respect to such individuals acting on behalf of us or other entities. Moreover, additional conflicts of interest may arise with respect to opportunities which come to the attention of such individuals in the performance of their duties or otherwise. Currently, the Company does not have a right of first refusal pertaining to opportunities that come to their attention and may relate to our business operations.
- 7) The Company's founder, IX Power LLC owns, and will continue to own following the Offering, a majority of the issued and outstanding shares of the voting stock of the Company. See the section of this Form C titled "*Principal Securities Holders*." As a result, IX Power LLC and its owners will effectively control and direct the affairs of the Company, subject to certain limited voting protections granted to the holders of the Company's Series A Preferred Stock. The interest of IX Power LLC and its owners may conflict with those of other securities holders. This concentration of ownership may also delay, defer or prevent a future sale of the Company or other change of control transaction and some transactions may be difficult or impossible without the support of the Founder and its owners.
- 8) For so long as the total number of shares of Series A Preferred Stock that are issued and outstanding represent at least 15.0% of the capital stock of the Company calculated on a fully-diluted basis, the holders of the Series A Preferred Stock have the right to designate and elect one member of the Company's Board of Directors. In addition, for so long as at least 1,010,925 shares of Series A Preferred Stock remain outstanding (which share number is equivalent to approximately 50% of the shares of Series A Preferred Stock that are issued and

outstanding as of the date of this Form C), subject to appropriate adjustment of such share number in the event of any future stock dividend, stock split, combination or other similar recapitalization with respect to the Series A Preferred Stock, the holders of the Series A Preferred Stock have special voting rights to approve certain material decisions affecting the Company, including a future sale of the Company or other change of control transaction. The interest of the holders of the Series A Preferred Stock may conflict with those of the Company's Board of Directors and/or those of other securities holders. These special voting rights may also delay, defer or prevent a future sale of the Company or other change of control transaction and some transactions may be difficult or impossible without the support of the holders of the Series A Preferred Stock.

**Addendum 1 Part VI – Statement as to Indemnification:**

Our certificate of incorporation and bylaws provide for indemnification of directors and officers under certain circumstances, which could include liabilities relating to securities laws. The Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC") mandates the following disclosure of its position on indemnification for liabilities under the federal securities laws:

"Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, may be permitted to directors, officers or persons controlling an issuer, the Company has been informed that in the opinion of the Securities and Exchange Commission such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and is therefore unenforceable.



**ADDENDUM 2  
TO EXHIBIT A OF FORM C**

**DESCRIPTION OF CAPITAL STOCK; TRANSFER RESTRICTIONS; STOCKHOLDER AGREEMENT**

The terms "IX Water," "Nine Power," the "Company," "we," "us," and "our" refer to IX Power Clean Water, Inc.

All references in this Addendum to "the Form C" or "this Form C" refer to the Company's Form C, including all exhibits and addendums thereto. This Addendum 2 is attached to and made a part of Exhibit A of such Form C (which Exhibit A is titled "Offering Memorandum: Part II of Offering Document").

As used in this Addendum: (a) the term "Securities" means the shares of Class B Non-Voting Common Stock offered in this crowdfunding campaign; (b) references to "the Offering" or "this Offering" mean the crowdfunding campaign/offering described in the Company's Form C; and (c) the term "Crowdfunding Investor" means a purchaser of the Class B Non-Voting Common Stock in this Offering.

All references in this Addendum to "\$" or "dollars" are to United States dollars, unless specifically stated otherwise.

This Addendum is comprised of three sections:

- Description of Capital Stock (pages 1 to 15 of this Addendum)
- Transfer Restrictions (page 15 of this Addendum).
- Stockholder Agreement (pages 16 to 22 of this Addendum).

**DESCRIPTION OF CAPITAL STOCK**

Our current certificate of incorporation is the Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation with the Delaware Secretary of State on May 16, 2018, a copy of which is attached as an exhibit to this Form C (the "**Existing Certificate of Incorporation**"). Our current bylaws are our bylaws adopted September 17, 2014 and amended February 3, 2020, a copy of which are available to prospective investors upon request to the Company (the "**Bylaws**"). The current stockholder agreement in effect among the Company and its stockholders is the Second Amended and Restated Stockholder Agreement, dated as of May 17, 2018, by and among the Company and its stockholders from time to time party thereto, a copy of which agreement as in effect on date of this Form C is attached as Exhibit G to the Form C (the "**Existing Stockholder Agreement**").

The following is a summary of the rights of the Company's Common Stock and Preferred Stock and certain provisions of our Existing Certificate of Incorporation, Existing Bylaws and Existing Stockholder Agreement, as in effect on the date of this Form C and as they are expected to be in effect at the completion of this Offering (provided, however, that nothing in this Form C prevents or limits the Company, with any requisite Board of Director and/or stockholder approvals, from amending, restating, supplementing or otherwise modifying any such documents and agreements after the date of this Form C). This summary does not purport to be complete and is qualified in its entirety by the provisions of our Existing Certificate of Incorporation, Existing Bylaws and Existing Stockholder Agreement, and to the applicable provisions of Delaware law.

**I. CERTAIN DEFINITIONS**

The following terms, when used in this Addendum, have the following meanings:

"**Class A Common Stock**" means shares of the Company's Class A Common Stock, par value \$0.001 per share.

"**Class B Non-Voting Common Stock**" means shares of the Company's Class B Non-Voting Common Stock, par value \$0.001 per share.

"**Common Stock**" means shares of the Company's common stock, par value \$0.001 per share, including all shares of the Company's Class A Common Stock and Class B Non-Voting Common Stock.

**"Company Securities"** means "securities" as defined in Section 2(a)(1) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and includes capital stock or other equity interests or any options, warrants or other Company Securities that are directly or indirectly convertible into, or exercisable or exchangeable for, capital stock or other equity or equity-linked interests, including phantom stock and stock appreciation rights.

**"Crowdfunding Investors"** means the investors who acquire shares of the Company's Class B Non-Voting Common Stock pursuant to this Offering. The Crowdfunding Investors join and are referred to as "Additional Stockholders" in the Existing Stockholder Agreement and are not part of the defined "Investors" stockholder group for purposes of the Existing Stockholder Agreement. See the section of this Addendum 2 titled "Stockholder Agreement" (pp.16-22 of this Addendum 2).

**"Deemed Liquidation Event"** means, unless otherwise agreed by the written consent or affirmative vote of the Requisite Preferred Holders (as defined below) and the Company, any the following events:

Acquisition. Any (i) consolidation or merger of the Company with or into any other corporation or other entity or person, or any other corporate reorganization, which results in the voting securities of the Company outstanding immediately prior thereto representing immediately thereafter (either by remaining outstanding or by being converted into voting securities of the surviving or acquiring entity) less than 50% of the combined voting power of the voting securities of Company or such surviving or successor entity outstanding immediately after such consolidation, merger or reorganization, or any transaction or series of related transactions in which more than 50% of the Company's voting power is transferred, but excluding any consolidation or merger effected solely for the purpose of reincorporating the Company in another state or to create a holding company that will be owned in substantially the same proportions by the persons who held the Company's securities immediately prior to such transaction; or (ii) sale of shares of capital stock of the Company, in a single transaction or series of related transactions, representing more than 50% of the voting power of the voting securities of the Company, but excluding any transaction or series of transactions principally for bona fide equity financing purposes in which the Company issues new securities primarily for cash or the cancellation or conversion of indebtedness of the Company or a combination thereof for the purpose of financing the operations and business of the Company; or

Asset Transfer. A sale, lease, transfer, exclusive license or other disposition of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company, in a single transaction or series of related transactions (excluding, however, any license (whether or not exclusive) that is granted or entered into in the ordinary course).

provided, however, that an event that triggers automatic conversion of the Company's outstanding Preferred Stock into Common Stock in accordance with the Existing Certificate of Incorporation is not a Deemed Liquidation Event.

**"DGCL"** means the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware.

**"Founder"** means IX Power LLC, a Colorado limited liability company. IX Power LLC is owned by the following members of the Company's existing management team (each owning 20% of IX Power LLC as of the date of this Form C): John R. (Grizz) Deal; Randall (Randy) Wilson; Deborah A. (Deal) Blackwell; Dr. Otis (Pete) Peterson; and Dr. L. Robert (Bob) Libutti.

**"Preferred Stock"** means collectively, all shares of the Company's preferred stock, par value \$0.001 per share, including all shares of the Company's Series A Preferred Stock and Series B Non-Voting Preferred Stock.

**"Requisite Preferred Holders"** means the holders of a majority of the outstanding shares of Preferred Stock, given in writing or by vote at a meeting, consenting or voting (as the case may be) together as a single class (and not as separate series), and on an as-converted basis (provided that, for so long as any shares of Series A Preferred Stock remain outstanding, such majority shall include the holders of at least 20% of the outstanding shares of Series A Preferred Stock).

**"Seed Round Investors"** means the investors who acquired their shares in the Company's "seed round." Such investors acquired convertible securities in 2012 and 2013 and the indebtedness evidenced by such securities was converted into voting common shares of the Company in late 2013 and early 2014. The Seed Round Investors currently hold shares of the Class A Common Stock. The Seed Round Investors are referred as "Common Investors" in the Existing Stockholder Agreement and are also part of the defined "Investors" group for purposes of the Existing Stockholder Agreement.

**"Series A Investors"** means the investors who acquired shares of the Company's Series A Preferred Stock pursuant to the Company's Series A Preferred Stock financing (see the section of this Form C titled "*Recent Securities Offerings*"). The initial closing of such financing occurred on October 6, 2014, and additional closings occurred between October 2014 and February 2018. Certain Series A Investors also acquired shares of Class A Common Stock in September/October 2019 upon exercise of certain "Early Investor Warrants" issued as part of the Series A Preferred Stock financing. The Series A Investors are referred as "Series A Investors" in the Existing Stockholder Agreement and are also part of the defined "Investors" group for purposes of the Existing Stockholder Agreement.

**"Series A Preferred Stock"** means collectively, all shares of the Company's Series A Preferred Stock, par value \$0.001 per share.

**"Series B Investors"** means (i) the investors who acquired shares of the Company's Series B Non-Voting Preferred Stock pursuant to either (A) the first and only closing of the Company's Rule 506(c) offering of its Series B Non-Voting Preferred that occurred in May 2018 or (B) closings of the Company's Rule 506(b) offering of its Series B Non-Voting Preferred and certain non-voting common warrants that occurred in April 2020 prior to commencement of this Offering (see the section of this Form C titled "*Recent Securities Offerings*") and (ii) any and all investors who acquire shares of the Company's Series B Non-Voting Preferred Stock pursuant to any additional, future offering(s) of the legally authorized but unissued shares of Series B Non-Voting Preferred Stock after the date of this Form C. The Series B Investors are referred as "Series B Investors" in the Existing Stockholder Agreement and are also part of the defined "Investors" group for purposes of the Existing Stockholder Agreement.

**"Series B Non-Voting Preferred Stock"** means collectively, all shares of the Company's Series B Non-Voting Preferred Stock, par value \$0.001 per share.

**"Stock Reclassification"** means the 8.2-for-1 forward stock split and stock reclassification effected on May 16, 2018 pursuant to the Existing Certificate of Incorporation. Such Stock Reclassification included: (i) the reclassification of the original common stock of the Company (all of such original common stock being of a single class) into two separate classes of Common Stock – the Class A Common Stock and the Class B Non-Voting Common Stock; (ii) an 8.2-for-1 forward stock split of all the shares of the Company's original common stock that were issued and outstanding immediately prior to the filing of the Existing Certificate of Incorporation, with such shares of original common stock being subdivided, reclassified and changed into shares of an authorized Class A Common Stock; and (iii) an 8.2-for-1 forward stock split of all the shares of the Company's Series A Preferred Stock that were issued and outstanding immediately prior to the filing of the Existing Certificate of Incorporation.

## **II. AUTHORIZED CAPITAL**

As of the date of this Form C, the authorized capital of the Company consists of:

- 11,000,000 shares of Class A Common Stock, 8,366,699 shares of which are issued and outstanding as of the date of this Form C;
- 6,000,000 shares of Class B Non-Voting Common Stock, none of which are issued and outstanding as of the date of this Form C (this is the security offered in this Offering); and
- 4,181,850 shares of Preferred Stock, of which (i) 2,021,850 shares have been designated Series A Preferred Stock, all of which are issued and outstanding as of the date of this Form C; and (ii) 2,160,000 shares have been designated Series B Non-Voting Preferred Stock, 528,067 of which are issued and outstanding as of the date of this Form C.

The following additional information in this "*Authorized Capital*" section is provided as of the date of this Form C, and all of the share numbers and price per share figures described herein take into account, and have been adjusted for, the Stock Reclassification.

**A. Class A Common Stock (11,000,000 shares currently authorized)**

i. Issued Shares:

The 8,366,699 issued and outstanding shares of Class A Common Stock are held as follows:

- 6,813,438 shares are held by the Founder.
- 1,504,601 shares are held by the Seed Round Investors. The original issue price for such shares is \$0.3246 per share (which per share price reflects adjustment for the Stock Reclassification), subject to appropriate adjustment in the event of any future stock dividend, stock split, combination or other similar recapitalization with respect to such stock.
- 48,660 shares are held by certain Series A Investors, who acquired such shares upon exercise of common stock warrants that were issued as part of the early closings of the Series A Preferred Stock financing (October 6, 2014 through the end of January 2015). The maximum number of shares of Class A Common Stock that could have been issued upon exercise of such warrants was 68,832 shares, but only 48,660 shares were actually issued upon exercise of such warrants. The exercise price for such warrants was \$0.3246 per share. The warrants expired on October 6, 2019 (the 5<sup>th</sup> anniversary of the initial closing date of the Series A Preferred Stock financing), so no additional shares of Class A Common Stock will be issued in connection with these warrants.

ii. Options/Warrants: None at this time.

iii. Authorized but Unissued Shares - Share Reservation for Series A Preferred Stock:

The Series A Preferred Stock is convertible into the Class A Common Stock, so the Company has reserved 2,021,850 of the 2,633,301 authorized but unissued shares of Class A Common Stock for conversion of the Series A Preferred Stock in accordance with the provisions of the Existing Certificate of Incorporation.

iv. Authorized but Unissued Shares - No Share Reservations; Available for Issuance:

After taking into account the share reservations described above, the Company has 611,451 of its authorized but unissued shares of Class A Common Stock available for issuance. See the section below titled "Authorized but Unissued Shares - Additional Information/Dilution."

**B. Class B Non-Voting Common Stock (6,000,000 shares currently authorized)**

a. Issued Shares: None as of the date of this Form C, before closings in this Offering.

b. Options/Warrants:

- 480,000 shares of Class B Non-Voting Common Stock are reserved by the Company for warrants issued to certain Series B Investors as part of the Company's Rule 506(b) offering that occurred in April 2020 prior to commencement of this Offering. The exercise price of such warrants is \$1.25 per share. The warrant expiration date is April 1, 2025, subject to early termination upon an initial public offering of the Company's capital stock and certain corporate transaction events as described in the warrant.
- 82,000 shares of Class B Non-Voting Common Stock are reserved by the Company for options, which are reserved but not yet outstanding.

c. Authorized but Unissued Shares – Share Reservations for this Offering:

- Up to 958,880 shares of Class B Non-Voting Common Stock are reserved for, and allocated to, the offer, sale and issuance to qualified purchasers in this Offering (this number includes a share reservation for any "bonus shares" issued in this Offering). This is a maximum share reservation; not all of the reserved shares may end up being issued in this Offering.
- Up to 17,120 shares of Class B Non-Voting Common Stock are reserved for, and allocated to, the equity compensation payable to StartEngine Capital, LLC, the intermediary for this Offering. At conclusion of the offering, the intermediary will receive a number of shares of Class B Non-Voting Common Stock equal to two percent (2%) of the total amount of investments raised in the offering (up to the \$1,070,000 maximum offering amount).

d. **Authorized but Unissued Shares - Share Reservation for Series B Non-Voting Preferred Stock:**  
Since the Series B Non-Voting Preferred Stock is convertible into the Class B Non-Voting Common Stock, the Company has reserved up to 2,160,000 of the authorized but unissued shares of Class B Non-Voting Common Stock (equivalent to the total number of legally authorized shares of Series B Non-Voting Preferred Stock) for conversion of the Series B Non-Voting Preferred Stock in accordance with the provisions of the Existing Certificate of Incorporation.

e. **Authorized but Unissued Shares - No Share Reservations; Available for Issuance:**  
After taking into account the share reservations described above, the Company has a minimum of [2,319,280] of its authorized but unissued shares of Class B Non-Voting Common Stock available for issuance. See the section below titled "*Authorized but Unissued Shares - Additional Information/Dilution.*" This number could increase if any of the above-described share reservations are eliminated or reduced. For example, if less than all of the 2,160,000 legally authorized shares of Series B Non-Voting Preferred end up being issued by the Company, the total number of shares of Class B Non-Voting Common Stock reserved for conversion of the Series B Non-Voting Preferred would be reduced. Also, the actual number of shares of Class B Non-Voting Common Stock issued in connection with this Offering could be less than the total number of reserved shares.

**C. Series A Preferred Stock (2,021,850 shares currently authorized)**

All of the 2,021,850 issued and outstanding shares of Series A Preferred Stock are held by the Series A Investors, and there are no authorized but unissued shares of the Series A Preferred Stock.

The original issue price of the Series A Preferred Stock (including for calculating liquidation preferences and for purposes of price-based anti-dilution protection) is \$0.749512 per share (which per share price reflects adjustment for the Stock Reclassification), subject to appropriate adjustment in the event of any future stock dividend, stock split, combination or other similar recapitalization with respect to such stock.

**D. Series B Non-Voting Preferred Stock (2,160,000 shares currently authorized)**

The original issue price of the Series B Non-Voting Preferred Stock (including for calculating liquidation preferences and for purposes of price-based anti-dilution protection) is \$1.25 share, subject to appropriate adjustment in the event of any future stock dividend, stock split, combination or other similar recapitalization with respect to such stock.

- i. **Issued Shares:** The 528,067 issued and outstanding shares of Series B Non-Voting Preferred Stock are held by the Series B Investors who acquired such shares prior to the date of this Form C (see the definition of "*Series B Investors*" above).
- ii. **Authorized but Unissued Shares - No Share Reservations; Available for Issuance:** There are 1,631,933 authorized but unissued shares of the Series B Non-Voting Preferred Stock. See the section below titled "*Authorized but Unissued Shares - Additional Information/Dilution.*"

**E. Authorized but Unissued Shares - Additional Information/Dilution**

After taking into account the share reservations described above, the Company has the following authorized but unissued shares available for issuance: (i) 611,451 authorized but unissued shares of Class A Common Stock; (ii) 1,631,933 authorized but unissued shares of Series B Non-Voting Preferred Stock; and (iii) a minimum of 2,302,000 authorized but unissued shares of Class B Non-Voting Common Stock. The Company may issue and sell any or all of these authorized but unissued shares of Common Stock and/or Series B Non-Voting Preferred Stock on such terms and conditions as the Company's Board of Directors, in its sole discretion, may determine without consent of any of the Crowdfunding Investors or any of the other stockholders of the Company (except that certain future issuances of shares of the authorized but unissued shares of Series B Non-Voting Preferred Stock may require approval of the holders of a majority of the each class of the Company's voting stock, which is the Class A Common Stock and Series A Preferred Stock).

For example, but without limitation, the Company's Board of Directors may determine to issue shares of such Common Stock and/or Series B Non-Voting Preferred Stock, or options or other securities convertible or exercisable into shares of such Common Stock and/or Series B Non-Voting Preferred Stock (a) in connection with future offerings of its debt or equity securities (whether now existing or authorized in the future), (b) pursuant to equity incentive awards to qualified employees, non-employee directors, consultants or advisors, (c) pursuant to the acquisition of another company by the Company by merger, consolidation, purchase of substantially all of the assets or similar business combination, (d) in connection with sponsored research, collaboration, technology license, development, OEM, marketing or other similar agreements or strategic partnerships, or (e) to banks, equipment lessors or other financial institutions, or to real property lessors, pursuant to a debt financing, equipment leasing or real property leasing transaction. All of the issuances described in the foregoing clauses (b) through (e) are exempt from the price-based anti-dilution protection for the Preferred Stock. If the Company's Board of Directors authorizes an issuance that is not exempt from the price-based anti-dilution protection for the Preferred Stock (or any series of the Preferred Stock), then the issuance would be subject to and trigger (unless waived) such price-based anti-dilution protection. See also the "Dilution" section of this Form C.

## **II. COMMON STOCK - EQUAL STATUS AND RELATIONSHIP TO THE PREFERRED STOCK**

Except as provided in the Existing Certificate of Incorporation (see Section B of Article IV; for example, in respect of voting rights), the Class A Common Stock and Class B Non-Voting Common Stock have the same rights and privileges and rank equally, share ratably and are identical in all respects as to all matters. The voting, dividend and liquidation rights of the holders of each class of Common Stock are subject to and qualified by the rights, powers and preferences of the holders of the Preferred Stock.

## **III. VOTING RIGHTS**

### **A. Voting Rights - Overview**

Except as set forth in the Existing Certificate of Incorporation or as otherwise required by the DGCL or other applicable law which cannot be superseded by the provisions of the Existing Certificate of Incorporation:

- the holders of the Class A Common Stock and, so long as any shares of the Series A Preferred Stock remain outstanding the holders of the Series A Preferred Stock, possess exclusively all voting power; and
- the holders of shares of the Series B Non-Voting Preferred Stock and Class B Non-Voting Common Stock have no voting rights.

### **B. Voting Stock**

#### **(i) Voting Rights Generally.**

(1) **Class A Common Stock.** The holders of the Class A Common Stock are entitled to one vote for each share of Class A Common Stock held at all meetings of stockholders (and written actions in lieu of meetings); *provided, however,* that, except as otherwise required by the DGCL or other applicable law, holders of Class A Common Stock, as such, are not entitled to vote on any amendment to the Existing Certificate of Incorporation that relates solely to the terms of one or more outstanding series of Preferred Stock if the holders of such affected series are entitled, either separately or together with the holders of one or more other such series, to vote thereon pursuant to the Existing Certificate of Incorporation or pursuant to the DGCL.

(2) **Series A Preferred Stock.** Each holder of Series A Preferred Stock is entitled to one vote for each share of Class A Common Stock into which such share of Preferred Stock could be converted. Fractional votes are not permitted, and any fractional voting rights available on an as-converted to Class A Common Stock basis will be rounded to the nearest whole number (with one-half being rounded upward). Except as set forth in the Existing Certificate of Incorporation or as otherwise required by the DGCL or other applicable law which cannot be superseded by the provisions of the Existing Certificate of

Incorporation, holders of Series A Preferred Stock are entitled to vote on all matters submitted to a vote of the stockholders, including the election of directors, as a single class with the holders of Class A Common Stock.

(ii) **No Cumulative Voting.** The Company has not provided for cumulative voting for the election of directors.

(iii) **Composition of Board of Directors.** There are agreements in place for the holders of voting stock of the Company to vote such stock to achieve a particular structure of the Company's Board of Directors. These agreements are set forth in Section (C)(2) of Article IV of the Existing Certificate of Incorporation and in Section 3.2 of the Existing Stockholder Agreement. These agreements remain in effect for so long as the total number of shares of Series A Preferred Stock that are issued and outstanding represent at least 15.0% of the capital stock of the Company calculated on a fully-diluted basis. The agreements pertaining to the structure of the Board of Directors are:

(1) The size of the Board is fixed at five (5) directors.

(2) The holders of the Company's Series A Preferred Stock, exclusively and as a separate class, are entitled to elect one director of the Company (the "**Series A Director**"), and to remove and fill vacancies in the Series A Director seat. The individual to serve as the Series A Director from time to time is designated and elected by the holders of a majority of the outstanding shares of Series A Preferred Stock (voting together separately as a single class).

(3) The holders of the Company's Class A Common Stock, exclusively and as a separate class, are entitled to elect three directors of the Company (the "**Class A Common Directors**"), and to remove and fill vacancies in the Class A Common Director seats. The Founder has the right to designate the individuals to serve in two of the Class A Common Director seats, and the holders of a majority of the outstanding shares of Class A Common Stock (voting together separately as a single class), have the right to designate the individual to serve in the third Class A Common Director seat.

(4) The holders of the shares of Class A Common Stock and of any other class or series of voting stock (including the Series A Preferred Stock), exclusively and voting together as a single class, are entitled to elect the balance of the total number of directors of the Company. Pursuant to the Existing Stockholder Agreement, the individual to serve as the fifth director is designated by agreement of the remaining directors.

(iv) **Series A Voting Protective Provisions.** As part of the Series A Preferred Stock financing, the Series A Investors were granted certain special voting rights, which give the holders of the Series A Preferred Stock the right to approve, as a separate class, the matters set forth below. These special voting rights are set forth in Section C(2)(a)(iii) of the Existing Certificate of Incorporation. These special voting rights grant the holders of the Series A Preferred Stock the ability to influence or block certain material decisions affecting the Company, including a future sale of the Company. These special voting rights remain in effect for so long as at least 1,010,925 shares of Series A Preferred Stock remain outstanding (which is equivalent to approximately 50% of the shares of Series A Preferred Stock that are issued and outstanding as of the date of this Form C). Such share number takes into account and has been adjusted for the Stock Reclassification but is subject to appropriate adjustment in the event of any future stock dividend, stock split, combination or other similar recapitalization with respect to the Series A Preferred Stock. These special voting rights apply to:

(1) Any amendment, alteration or repeal of any provision of the Company's certificate of incorporation that adversely affects any of the rights, privileges, or preferences of the Series A Preferred Stock or any merger, consolidation or recapitalization that adversely affects any of the rights, privileges, or preferences of the Series A Preferred Stock;

(2) Any alteration or change relating to the preferences or privileges of the Series A Preferred Stock;

(3) Any Deemed Liquidation Event to which the Company or any subsidiary of the Company is a party (including any agreement by the Company or any subsidiary with respect to a Deemed Liquidation Event); and

(4) Any dissolution, liquidation or winding up of the Company, or any consent of the Company to any of the foregoing.

(v) **Separate Class Votes Pursuant to the DGCL.** The DGCL provides that the holders of a class or series of capital stock of a Delaware corporation have the right to vote separately as a single class in certain circumstances. Section 242(b)(2) of the DGCL could require the holders of any of the outstanding shares of the Class A Common Stock or Series A Preferred Stock to vote separately as a single class in the following circumstances:

(1) If the Company amended its certificate of incorporation to increase or decrease the aggregate number of authorized shares of such class, then the holders of the shares of that class would be required to vote separately to approve the proposed amendment.

(2) If the Company amended its certificate of incorporation to increase or decrease the par value of the shares of a class of stock, then the holders of the shares of that class would be required to vote separately to approve the proposed amendment.

(3) If the Company amended its certificate of incorporation in a manner that altered or changed the powers, preferences, or special rights of the shares of a class of stock so as to affect them adversely, then the holders of the shares of that class would be required to vote separately to approve the proposed amendment.

#### C. Non-Voting Stock

(i) **Limited Voting Rights of the Class B Non-Voting Common Stock.** Pursuant to the Existing Certificate of Incorporation (see Section B(2)(b) of Article IV), the voting rights of the holders of Class B Non-Voting Common Stock are limited to the following:

(1) The holders of Class B Non-Voting Common Stock have the right to vote as a separate class on a liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Company, a Deemed Liquidation Event, or any recapitalization or reorganization, in each case in which shares of Class B Non-Voting Common Stock would receive or be exchanged for consideration different on a per share basis from consideration received with respect to or in exchange for the shares of Class A Common Stock or would otherwise be treated differently from shares of Class A Common Stock in connection with such transaction, provided that, shares of Class B Non-Voting Common Stock may, without any consent or vote of the holders of Class B Non-Voting Common Stock, receive or be exchanged for non-voting Company Securities which are otherwise identical on a per share basis in amount and form to the voting Company Securities received with respect to or exchanged for the Class A Common Stock so long as all other consideration is identical to that received by the Class A Common Stock on a per share basis.

(2) The holders of Class B Non-Voting Common Stock have such voting rights as may be required by the first sentence of Section 242(b)(2) of the DGCL or any similar provision hereafter enacted; provided that, as permitted by the provisions of Section 242(b)(2) of the DGCL, the Existing Certificate of Incorporation contains provisions to eliminate the right of the holders of shares of Class B Non-Voting Common Stock to vote separately as a single class if the number of authorized shares of the Class B Non-Voting Common Stock is increased or decreased.

(3) The holders of Class B Non-Voting Common Stock have such voting rights, if any, as may be required by the DGCL or other applicable law (to the extent not addressed in subparagraphs (1) or (2) above), and which cannot be superseded by the provisions of the Existing Certificate of Incorporation.



As to the limited voting rights described above, the holders of the Class B Non-Voting Common Stock are entitled to one vote for each share of Class B Non-Voting Common Stock held at all meetings of stockholders (and written actions in lieu of meetings).

**(ii) Limited Voting Rights of the Series B Non-Voting Preferred Stock.** Pursuant to the Existing Certificate of Incorporation (see Section C(2)(b) of Article IV), the voting rights of the holders of Series B Non-Voting Preferred Stock are limited to the following:

(1) The holders of Series B Non-Voting Preferred Stock have such voting rights as are provided to the holders of the Series B Non-Voting Preferred Stock (consenting or voting together separately as a single class) pursuant to section C(4)(c)(vii) (*No Adjustment of Series B Conversion Price*) of Article IV of the Existing Certificate of Incorporation. Such Section C(4)(c)(vii) addresses waivers of the price-based anti-dilution protection for the Series B Non-Voting Preferred Stock, which waivers can be approved (on behalf of all holders of Series B Non-Voting Preferred Stock) by the holders of a majority of the then outstanding shares of Series B Non-Voting Preferred Stock (voting separately as a single class).

(2) The holders of Series B Non-Voting Preferred Stock have such voting rights as are provided to the holders of the Preferred Stock (consenting or voting together as a single class and not as separate series) pursuant to section C(3)(d) (*Deemed Liquidation Event*) and section C(4)(b)(i) (*Automatic Conversion*) of Article IV of the Existing Certificate of Incorporation. Such Section C(3)(d) permits the Requisite Preferred Holders to agree with the Company that an event otherwise qualifying as a Deemed Liquidation Event will not be treated as a Deemed Liquidation Event, thereby resulting in a waiver of the negotiated liquidation preferences for the Preferred Stock contained in the Existing Certificate of Incorporation. Such Section C(4)(b)(i) entitles the Requisite Preferred Holders to approve and effect the automatic conversion of all outstanding shares of Preferred Stock into shares of Common Stock (Class A Common Stock in the event of conversion of shares of Series A Preferred Stock and Class B Non-Voting Common Stock in the event of conversion of shares of Series B Non-Voting Preferred Stock), based on the then-effective conversion rate (and such shares of Preferred Stock may not be reissued by the Company) at any time.

(3) The holders of Series B Non-Voting Preferred Stock have such voting rights as may be required by the first sentence of Section 242(b)(2) of the DGCL or any similar provision hereafter enacted; provided that, as permitted by the provisions of Section 242(b)(2) of the DGCL, the Existing Certificate of Incorporation contains provisions to eliminate the right of the holders of shares of Series B Non-Voting Preferred Stock to vote separately as a single class if the number of authorized shares of the Series B Non-Voting Preferred Stock is increased or decreased.

(4) The holders of Series B Non-Voting Preferred Stock have such voting rights, if any, as may be required by the DGCL or other applicable law (to the extent not addressed in subparagraphs (1), (2) or (3) above), and which cannot be superseded by the provisions of the Existing Certificate of Incorporation.

As to the limited voting rights described above, other than the voting rights described above in subparagraph (2), the holders of the Series B Non-Voting Preferred are entitled to one vote for each share of Series B Non-Voting Preferred held at all meetings of stockholders (and written actions in lieu of meetings). As to the limited voting rights described above in subparagraph (2), each holder of Series B Non-Voting Preferred Stock is entitled to one vote for each share of Class B Non-Voting Common Stock into which such share of Preferred Stock could be converted. Fractional votes are not permitted, and any fractional voting rights available on an as-converted to Class B Non-Voting Common Stock basis will be rounded to the nearest whole number (with one-half being rounded upward).

**(iii) Separate Class Votes Pursuant to the DGCL.** The DGCL provides that the holders of a class or series of capital stock of a Delaware corporation have the right to vote separately as a single class in certain circumstances:

Section 242(b)(2) of the DGCL could require the holders of any of the outstanding shares of the Class B Non-Voting Common Stock or Series B Non-Voting Preferred Stock to vote separately as a single class in the following circumstances:

(1) If the Company amended its certificate of incorporation to increase or decrease the par value of the shares of a class of stock, then the holders of the shares of that class would be required to vote separately to approve the proposed amendment.

(2) If the Company amended its certificate of incorporation in a manner that altered or changed the powers, preferences, or special rights of the shares of a class of stock so as to affect them adversely, then the holders of the shares of that class would be required to vote separately to approve the proposed amendment.

As permitted by Section 242(b)(2) of the DGCL and as set forth in the Existing Certificate of Incorporation:

(1) The holders of shares of Class B Non-Voting Common Stock do not have the right to vote separately as a single class if the number of authorized shares of the Class B Non-Voting Common Stock is increased or decreased. Rather, the number of authorized shares of Class B Non-Voting Common Stock may be increased or decreased (but not below the number of shares thereof then outstanding) by resolution adopted by the Company's Board of Directors and approved by the written consent or affirmative vote of the holders of a majority of the voting power of all outstanding shares of Class A Common Stock of the Company and all other outstanding shares of stock of the Company entitled to vote thereon.

(2) The holders of shares of Series B Non-Voting Preferred Stock do not have the right to vote separately as a single class if the number of authorized shares of the Series B Non-Voting Preferred Stock is increased or decreased. Rather, the number of authorized shares of Series B Non-Voting Preferred Stock may be increased or decreased (but not below the number of shares thereof then outstanding) by resolution adopted by the Company's Board of Directors and approved by the written consent or affirmative vote of the holders of a majority of the voting power of all outstanding shares of Class A Common Stock of the Company and all other outstanding shares of stock of the Company entitled to vote thereon.

#### **IV. NO PRE-EMPTIVE RIGHTS OR SIMILAR RIGHTS**

The Company's stockholders do not have pre-emptive rights or similar rights, which will cause them to experience dilution if the Company issues additional securities. For the holders of the Company's Preferred Stock, the magnitude of the dilution will depend upon whether the price-based anti-dilution for the Preferred Stock is triggered.

#### **V. DIVIDENDS AND DIVIDEND POLICY**

**A. Common Stock** - Subject to and qualified by the rights, powers and preferences of the holders of the Preferred Stock, the holders of the Class A Common Stock and Class B Non-Voting Common Stock will be entitled to share equally, on a per share basis, in any dividends that the Company's Board of Directors may determine to issue from time to time; *provided* that (i) in the case of dividends or distributions payable in shares of Common Stock, or options, warrants or rights to acquire shares of such Common Stock, or securities convertible into or exchangeable for shares of such Common Stock, the shares, options, warrants, rights or securities so payable shall be payable in shares of, or options, warrants or rights to acquire, or securities convertible into or exchangeable for, Common Stock of the same class upon which the dividend or distribution is being paid and (ii) if such dividends or distributions consist of other voting securities of the Company, the Company shall make available to each holder of Class B Non-Voting Common Stock dividends or distributions consisting of non-voting securities of the Company which are otherwise identical to the voting securities.

**B. Preferred Stock** - Dividends will be paid on the shares of the Series B Non-Voting Preferred Stock and the shares of the Company's Series A Preferred Stock on an as-converted basis when, as, and if paid on the Common Stock of the Company. Dividends are payable only when, as and if declared by the Company's Board of Directors. All dividends declared, paid or set aside on the shares of the Preferred Stock shall be declared, paid or set aside among such shares of Preferred Stock on a *pari passu* basis. If any dividends

to be declared, paid or set aside on shares of the Series B Non-Voting Preferred Stock consist of voting Company Securities, the Company shall make available to each holder of Series B Non-Voting Preferred Stock dividends consisting of non-voting Company Securities which are otherwise identical to the voting Company Securities.

- C. Dividend Policy** - The Company has never declared or paid any dividends on its capital stock and does not currently intend to declare or pay any dividends on any of its capital stock. For the foreseeable future, the Company intends to retain excess future earnings, if any, to support development and growth of its business. Any future determination to declare and pay dividends will be at the discretion of the Company's Board of Directors and will be dependent on the Company's financial condition, results of operations, cash requirements, plans for expansion, legal limitations, contractual restrictions and other factors deemed relevant by the Company's Board of Directors.

## **VI. LIQUIDATION RIGHTS**

- A. Common Stock** - Subject to and qualified by the rights, powers and preferences of the holders of the Preferred Stock, in the event of any voluntary or involuntary liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Company, or a Deemed Liquidation Event, the holders of Class A Common Stock and Class B Non-Voting Common Stock shall be entitled to share equally, on a per share basis, all assets of the Company of whatever kind available for distribution to the holders of Common Stock.
- B. Preferred Stock** - In the event of any liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Company, or a Deemed Liquidation Event, the proceeds available for distribution to the Company's stockholders shall be paid as follows:

First, pay 1.0 times the Series B Original Issue Price (as defined below) plus all declared but unpaid dividends (if any) on each share of Series B Non-Voting Preferred Stock;

Second, pay 1.0 times the Series A Original Issue Price (as defined below) plus all declared but unpaid dividends (if any) on each share of Series A Preferred Stock; and

Third, the balance of any proceeds shall be distributed exclusively the holders of Common Stock on a pro rata basis.

The "**Series B Original Issue Price**" means the original purchase price per share of the Series B Non-Voting Preferred Stock, which is \$1.25 per share, subject to appropriate adjustment in the event of any future stock dividend, stock split, combination or other similar recapitalization with respect to the Series B Non-Voting Preferred Stock.

The "**Series A Original Issue Price**" means the original purchase price per share of the Series A Preferred Stock, which is currently \$0.749512 per share (after adjustment for the Stock Reclassification), subject to appropriate adjustment in the event of any future stock dividend, stock split, combination or other similar recapitalization with respect to the Series A Preferred Stock.

**Notwithstanding the foregoing**, if the amount payable per share of Common Stock in connection with the liquidation event (including any Deemed Liquidation Event), assuming all outstanding shares of Preferred Stock are converted to Common Stock in accordance with the Existing Certificate of Incorporation, would be greater than the aggregate amount payable per share of Preferred Stock in accordance with the liquidation preference provisions described above, then the outstanding shares of Preferred Stock shall convert automatically into Common Stock immediately prior to the closing or effectiveness (as the case may be) of the liquidation event.

The liquidation preferences of the Preferred Stock are "non-participating." This means that each holder of Preferred Stock will receive either (1) the applicable Preferred Stock liquidation preference described above or (2) such holder's *pro rata* share of the proceeds on an as-converted to Common Stock basis, whichever is greater; but not both.

## **VII. CONVERSION**

**A. Common Stock** - Shares of the Company's Class A Common Stock and Class B Non-Voting Common Stock are not convertible into any other shares of the Company's capital stock.

### **B. Preferred Stock.**

(i) **Voluntary Conversion.** Each share of Preferred Stock is convertible at the option of the holder, at any time after the date of issuance of such share, into shares of Common Stock (Class A Common Stock in the event of conversion of shares of Series A Preferred Stock and Class B Non-Voting Common Stock in the event of conversion of shares of Series B Non-Voting Preferred Stock), as is determined by dividing the original issue price of the Preferred Stock by the conversion price in effect at the time of conversion for such Preferred Stock, subject to adjustments for stock dividends, splits, combinations and similar events as provided in the Existing Certificate of Incorporation. As of the date of this Form C, the conversion price for each of the Series B Non-Voting Preferred Stock and the Series A Preferred Stock is equal to the original issue price of each such series of Preferred Stock, resulting in a conversion rate of 1:1.

(ii) **Automatic Conversion.** Each share of Preferred Stock shall automatically be converted into shares of Common Stock (Class A Common Stock in the event of conversion of shares of Series A Preferred Stock and Class B Non-Voting Common Stock in the event of conversion of shares of Series B Non-Voting Preferred Stock), based on the then-effective conversion rate (and such shares of Preferred Stock may not be reissued by the Company) at any time upon the earlier of (a) the written consent or affirmative vote of the Requisite Preferred Holders, or (b) immediately upon the closing of a public offering pursuant to an effective registration statement under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, covering the offer and sale of Common Stock for the account of the Company in which (1) the per share price is at least \$2.25 (as adjusted for stock splits, dividends, recapitalizations after the Series B closings; such \$2.25 per share price already takes into account and has been adjusted for the Stock Reclassification), and (2) the gross cash proceeds to the Company (before underwriting discounts, commissions and fees) are at least \$25,000,000.

## **VIII. PRICE-BASED ANTI-DILUTION PROTECTION**

**A. Common Stock** - The Common Stock does not have price-based anti-dilution protection.

### **B. Preferred Stock**

The Series A Preferred Stock and the Series B Non-Voting Preferred Stock will receive broad-based weighted average anti-dilution protection if the Company issues (or is deemed to issue) Common Stock, Options (as defined below) or Convertible Securities (as defined below) after May 16, 2018 (the date of filing of the Existing Certificate of Incorporation) and for consideration less than the original issue price for the Series A Preferred Stock or the Series B Non-Voting Preferred Stock, respectively. If the anti-dilution protection for the Series A Preferred Stock and/or the Series B Non-Voting Preferred Stock is triggered, the applicable conversion price then in effect will be subject to a broad-based weighted-average adjustment to reduce dilution. (See Section C(4)(c) of the Existing Certificate of Incorporation.)

As used herein: (i) "**Convertible Securities**" means any evidences of indebtedness, shares or other securities directly or indirectly convertible into or exchangeable for Common Stock, but excluding Options; and (ii) "**Option**" means rights, options or warrants to subscribe for, purchase or otherwise acquire Common Stock or Convertible Securities.

Price-based anti-dilution adjustments are not applicable to issuances or deemed issuances of "Exempted Securities," as defined in Section C(4)(c)(i) of Article IV of the Existing Certificate of Incorporation, which include:

- 1) shares of Common Stock, Options or Convertible Securities issued as a dividend or distribution on any shares of Preferred Stock or concurrently with or in connection with the issuance of any shares of Preferred Stock;
- 2) shares of Common Stock, Options or Convertible Securities issued by reason of a dividend, stock split, split-up or other distribution on shares of Common Stock that is covered by Sections C(4)(d) (*Adjustment for Stock Splits and Combinations*), C(4)(e) (*Adjustment for Certain Dividends and Distributions*), C(4)(f) (*Adjustment for Other Dividends and Distributions*) or C(4)(g) (*Adjustment for Merger or Reorganization, etc.*) of Article IV of the Existing Certificate of Incorporation;

- 3) shares of Common Stock, Options or Convertible Securities issued to employees or directors of, or consultants or advisors to, the Company or any of its subsidiaries pursuant to a plan, agreement or arrangement approved by the Company's Board of Directors;
- 4) shares of Common Stock actually issued upon the exercise of warrants that were outstanding as of May 16, 2018, the date the Existing Certificate of Incorporation was filed with the Delaware Secretary of State;
- 5) shares of Common Stock or Convertible Securities actually issued upon the exercise of Options or shares of Common Stock actually issued upon the conversion or exchange of Convertible Securities (including Preferred Stock), in each case provided such issuance is pursuant to the terms of such Option or Convertible Security; or
- 6) shares of Common Stock, Options or Convertible Securities issued (a) pursuant to the acquisition of another corporation by the Company by merger, consolidation, purchase of substantially all of the assets or similar business combination, (b) in connection with sponsored research, collaboration, technology license, development, OEM, marketing or other similar agreements or strategic partnerships approved by the Company's Board of Directors or (c) to banks, equipment lessors or other financial institutions, or to real property lessors, pursuant to a debt financing, equipment leasing or real property leasing transaction approved by the Company's Board of Directors.

**Note – Waiver of Anti-Dilution Rights Triggered by this Crowdfunding Offering:** The issuance of "bonus shares" pursuant to this Offering, which results in certain shares of the Class B Non-Voting Common Stock being issued to purchasers in this Offering at one or more discounted purchase prices, triggers the anti-dilution protection for the Series B Non-Voting Preferred Stock and may also trigger the anti-dilution protection for the Series A Preferred Stock. Such anti-dilution protection has been waived by the requisite holders of the Series A Preferred Stock and the Series B Non-Voting Preferred Stock; accordingly, this crowdfunding campaign will not result in price-based anti-dilution adjustments for the Company's Preferred Stock.

**IX. NO REDEMPTION RIGHTS**

There are no redemption or sinking fund provisions applicable to the shares of Class B Non-Voting Common being offered in this crowdfunding campaign or to any other securities of the Company.

**X. NO REGISTRATION RIGHTS**

None of the stockholders of the Company have registration rights with respect to any securities of the Company, and the purchasers of shares of the Class B Non-Voting Common Stock will not acquire any such rights as part of this Offering.

The Company's securities, including the shares of Class B Non-Voting Common being offered in this crowdfunding campaign, have not been, nor will be, registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or under any state securities laws, and the Company is under no obligation to register any of its securities.

**XI. INFORMATION AND INSPECTION RIGHTS**

**A. Common Stock** - The holders of the Company's Common Stock do not have information or inspection rights beyond what is provided to stockholders under the DGCL and subject to information provided pursuant to the financial reporting requirements of Regulation Crowdfunding, so long as the Company is and remains subject to such requirements.

**B. Series A Preferred Stock** - The holders of the Company's Series A Preferred Stock have expanded information and inspection rights as provided in the Stockholder Agreement.

**C. Series B Non-Voting Preferred Stock** - The holders of the Company's Series B Preferred Stock have expanded information and inspection rights as provided in the Stockholder Agreement.

See also the section of this Addendum 2 titled "*Stockholder Agreement*" (pp. 16-22 of this Addendum 2).

**XII. WAIVER OF THE PREFERRED STOCK RIGHTS AND PREFERENCES SET FORTH IN THE EXISTING CERTIFICATE OF INCORPORATION - MAJORITY VOTE EFFECTS WAIVER**

**A. Series A Preferred Stock**

Any of the rights, powers, privileges, preferences and other terms of the Series A Preferred Stock set forth in the Existing Certificate of Incorporation (whether applicable to the Series A Preferred Stock as a separate series or as part of the Preferred Stock as a single class) may be waived on behalf of all holders of Series A Preferred Stock by the affirmative written consent or vote of the holders of a majority of the shares of Series A Preferred Stock then outstanding (voting together separately as a single class, and on an as-converted basis).

**B. Series B Non-Voting Preferred Stock**

Any of the rights, powers, privileges, preferences and other terms of the Series B Non-Voting Preferred Stock set forth in the Existing Certificate of Incorporation (whether applicable to the Series B Non-Voting Preferred Stock as a separate series or as part of the Preferred Stock as a single class) may be waived on behalf of all holders of Series B Non-Voting Preferred Stock by the affirmative written consent or vote of the holders of a majority of the shares of Series B Non-Voting Preferred Stock then outstanding (voting together separately as a single class, and, where applicable, on an as-converted basis).

**XIII. TRANSFER AGENT AND REGISTRAR**

Since incorporation, the Company has acted as its own transfer agent and registrar. In connection with this Offering, the Company is retaining the services of Colonial Stock Transfer Company, Inc. to act as the Company's transfer agent and registrar for the Company's capital stock, including **the shares of Class B Non-Voting Common being offered in this crowdfunding campaign**. Colonial Stock Transfer Company, Inc. is registered as a transfer agent with the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission.

**XIV. RESTRICTIONS ON TRANSFERABILITY**

The Securities and all other securities of the Company are subject to substantial legal and contractual restrictions on transfer, including restrictions on resale. For additional information on the transfer restrictions applicable to the shares of Class B Non-Voting Common being offered in this crowdfunding campaign, see the risk factors contained in this Form C and next sections of this Addendum 2 titled "*Transfer Restrictions*" (p. 15 of this Addendum 2) and "*Stockholder Agreement*" (pp. 16-22 of this Addendum 2).

[Remainder of this page intentionally left blank.]

## TRANSFER RESTRICTIONS

*Certain terms used herein are defined in the section of this Addendum 2 titled "Description of Capital Stock" (pp. 1-3 of this Addendum 2).*

The shares of Class B Non-Voting Common Stock offered in this crowdfunding campaign (the "**Securities**") are subject to substantial legal and contractual restrictions on transfer, including restrictions on resale.

**Restrictions under Securities Laws.** The Securities are being offered and sold without registration under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "**Securities Act**"), by reason of the exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act set forth in Section 4(a)(6) thereof and Regulation Crowdfunding ("**Regulation CF**") promulgated thereunder, and exemptions from registration or qualification under the securities laws of the states or other jurisdictions in which such Securities may be offered or sold. We are under no obligation to register any of the Securities, now or in the future. Because the Securities have not been registered under the Securities Act or under the securities laws of any state or non-United States jurisdiction, the Securities have transfer restrictions under applicable securities laws and cannot be resold in the United States except pursuant to (i) exemptions provided by Rule 501 of Regulation Crowdfunding (U.S. federal securities law exemption) and (ii) applicable securities or "blue sky" laws in the state of residence of the seller or in the state or other jurisdiction where sales/transfers are being effected.

As to Regulation CF, any Securities sold pursuant to Regulation CF may not be transferred by any purchaser of such Securities during the one-year holding period beginning when the Securities were issued, unless such Securities were transferred: 1) to the Company, 2) to an accredited investor, as defined by Rule 501(d) of Regulation D of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, 3) as part of an offering registered with the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission or 4) to a member of the family of the purchaser or the equivalent, to a trust controlled by the purchaser, to a trust created for the benefit of a family member of the purchaser or the equivalent, or in connection with the death or divorce of the purchaser or other similar circumstances. "**Member of the family**" as used herein means a child, stepchild, grandchild, parent, stepparent, grandparent, spouse or spousal equivalent, sibling, mother/father/daughter/son/sister/brother-in-law, and includes adoptive relationships.

Remember that although you may legally be able to transfer the Securities under applicable securities laws, the Securities will remain subject to the contractual restrictions on transfer discussed below. Limitations on the transfer of the Securities may adversely affect your ability to find another party willing to purchase them and the price that you might be able to obtain for the Securities in a private sale.

**Certificate of Incorporation.** The Securities will be held by the purchaser thereof subject to all of the provisions of the Existing Certificate of Incorporation, and any amendments or supplements thereof, or restatements thereof, and will bear a restrictive legend to that effect. A copy of the Existing Certificate of Incorporation is attached as an exhibit to this Form C.

**Bylaws.** The Securities will be held by the purchaser thereof subject to all of the provisions of the Existing Bylaws, and any amendments or supplements thereof, or restatements thereof, and will bear a restrictive legend to that effect. A copy of the Existing Bylaws are available to prospective investors in this Offering upon request to the Company.

**Stockholder Agreement.** The Securities will be held by the purchaser thereof subject to all of the provisions of the Existing Stockholder Agreement, and any amendments or supplements thereof, or restatements thereof, and will bear a restrictive legend to that effect. The sale, pledge, hypothecation or transfer of the securities of the Company, including the Securities, is subject to, and in certain cases prohibited by, the terms and conditions of such stockholder agreement. A copy of the Existing Stockholder Agreement is attached as Exhibit G to the Form C. See also the next section of this Addendum 2 titled "**Stockholder Agreement**" (pp. 16-22 of this Addendum 2).

[Remainder of this page intentionally left blank.]

## STOCKHOLDER AGREEMENT

The following is a summary of certain provisions of the Existing Stockholder Agreement, as in effect on the date of this Form C and as it is expected to be in effect at the completion of this Offering (*provided, however, that nothing in this Form C prevents or limits the Company, with any requisite Board of Director and stockholder approvals, from amending, restating, supplementing or otherwise modifying the Existing Stockholder Agreement in accordance with its terms after the date of this Form C*). This summary does not purport to be complete and is qualified in its entirety by the provisions of the Existing Stockholder Agreement, a copy of which is attached as Exhibit G to the Form C, and to the applicable provisions of Delaware law.

Certain terms used herein are defined in the section of this Addendum 2 titled "Description of Capital Stock" (pp. 1-3 of this Addendum 2). The term "**Crowdfunding Investor**," when used herein, means any purchaser of shares of the Company's Class B Non-Voting Common Stock being offered in this Offering.

All of the Company's existing stockholders and holders of outstanding warrants are parties to the Existing Stockholder Agreement. As a condition to the issuance of any shares of Class Non-Voting Common Stock in this Offering, each Crowdfunding Investor will be required to become a party to and be bound by the Existing Stockholder Agreement.

**Note – Current categories of stockholders for purposes of the Existing Stockholder Agreement:** There are currently three categories of stockholders in the Stockholder Agreement. The first category is the Company's founder, IX Power LLC. The second category is a group of stockholders defined as the "Investors"; this group includes, currently, the Seed Round Investors, the Series A Investors and the Series B Investors but does not include the Crowdfunding Investors. The Crowdfunding Investors will join the Stockholder Agreement as stockholders in the third category, which is the group of stockholders defined as "Additional Stockholders." The Crowdfunding Investors will be the first stockholders added to the "Additional Stockholders" group in the Existing Stockholder Agreement. Other types of stockholders contemplated to be included in the "Additional Stockholders" group are persons who acquire Company stock in the future through the exercise of equity incentive awards, such as stock options, or for consideration other than cash investment in the Company (for example, among others, vendors, strategic partners, financial institutions or lessors). The rights of stockholders in the "Additional Stockholders" category are more limited than the rights of stockholders in the "Investors" category. Additional persons can be added to these categories, and the categories can be modified, in the future, if the Existing Stockholder Agreement is amended (see paragraph 12 below for the provisions governing amendments of the Existing Stockholder Agreement).

The principal terms of the Existing Stockholder Agreement are:

- 1) Voting Agreements – Composition of Board of Directors (Sec. 3.2).** There are agreements in place for the holders of voting stock of the Company to vote such stock to achieve a particular structure of the Company's Board of Directors. These agreements are set forth in Section (C)(2) of Article IV of the Existing Certificate of Incorporation and in Section 3.2 of the Existing Stockholder Agreement. See the discussion of these voting agreements in the section of this Addendum 2 titled "*Description of Capital Stock: Voting Rights*" (p. 7 of this Addendum 2).

The Class B Non-Voting Common Stock offered in this Offering does not have the right to vote in the election of the Company's directors, and therefore is not included in these voting agreements.

- 2) Drag-Along Provision (Sec. 3.1).** The Existing Stockholder Agreement contains a drag-along provision binding upon all holders of the Company's capital stock (including options, warrants and convertible securities) who are party to the Existing Stockholder Agreement. The drag-along provisions can be triggered in connection with a "Sale of the Company," as defined below, and, if triggered, require all of the Crowdfunding Investors and all other holders of the Company's capital stock who are party to the Existing Stockholder Agreement to participate and cooperate with the Company and the "Selling Stockholders" (defined below) to carry out the terms of the Sale of the Company as further described in Section 3.1 of the Existing Stockholder Agreement.



The drag-along provisions may be triggered by election of (i) the holders of a majority of the outstanding shares of voting stock of the Company (voting together as a single class) and (ii) the holders of a majority of the outstanding shares of Class A Common Stock (voting together as a single class) (collectively, the "**Selling Stockholders**"). The additional approval of the Company's Board of Directors is not required except to the extent required by applicable law.

A "**Sale of the Company**" means either: (x) a transaction or series of related transactions in which a person, or a group of related persons, acquires from stockholders of the Company shares representing more than fifty percent (50%) of the then outstanding voting power of the Company; or (y) a Deemed Liquidation Event (as defined in the Company's certificate of incorporation; see also the definitions on p. 2 of this Addendum 2 in the section of this Addendum 2 titled "*Description of Capital Stock*").

- 3) **Contractual Restrictions on Transfer; Right of First Refusal Provisions (Sec. 2.1).** All of the Company's capital stock (including options, warrants and convertible securities) that are held by a stockholder who is a party to the Existing Stockholder Agreement (including, currently, not only the Crowdfunding Investors but also the Founder, each Seed Round Investor, each Series A Investor and each Series B Investor) is subject to the contractual restrictions on transfer set forth in the Existing Stockholder Agreement, including the right of first refusal provisions contained in Section 2.1 of the Existing Stockholder Agreement.

With the exception of the Exempt Transfers described in Section 2.3 of the Existing Stockholder Agreement (see paragraph 6 below), and subject to compliance with all applicable securities laws and so long as the proposed transferee is not a prohibited transferee (see paragraph 5 below), none of the stockholders party to the Existing Stockholder Agreement may transfer Company stock held by them without first complying with the right of first refusal provisions contained in Section 2.1 of the Existing Stockholder Agreement.

The Company has the first right to exercise such right of first refusal provisions. If the Company does not elect to exercise its right of first refusal in full, the stockholders of the Company who have the second right to exercise such right of first refusal provisions (including rights of over-subscription if the secondary refusal right is not exercised in full by the relevant eligible stockholders) depends upon whether the shares of capital stock to be transferred are voting stock or non-voting stock:

- If the proposed transfer involves voting stock, then the "eligible stockholders" are (i) the Founder and (ii) those stockholders holding voting stock (Class A Common Stock or Series A Preferred Stock) who qualify as an accredited investor at the time of the proposed transfer and who the Company's Board of Directors has not reasonably determined has become a Non-Qualified Person (as defined in paragraph 4 below); and the rights are exercised pro rata in proportion to the voting stock held by them.
- If the proposed transfer involves non-voting stock (including the shares of Class B Non-Voting Common Stock offered in this crowdfunding campaign), then the "eligible stockholders" are (i) the Founder and (ii) any stockholder in the "Investors" category under the Existing Stockholder Agreement (currently, the Seed Round Investors, Series A Investors and Series B Investors, but not the Crowdfunding Investors), who qualify as an accredited investor at the time of the proposed transfer and who the Company's Board of Directors has not reasonably determined has become a Non-Qualified Person (as defined in paragraph 4 below); and the rights are exercised pro rata in proportion to the capital stock held by them (including both voting stock and non-voting stock).

The Company and the relevant eligible stockholders must exercise their rights of first refusal for all of the shares of Company stock proposed to be transferred; otherwise, such rights are forfeited for that particular transfer.

The Company stock acquired and held by Crowdfunding Investors will be subject to the right of first refusal provisions contained in the Existing Stockholder Agreement, but the Crowdfunding Investors will not qualify as "eligible stockholders" who can exercise right of refusal provisions under the Existing Stockholder Agreement.

- 4) **Definition of "Non-Qualified Person" (Sec. 2.1).** A "Non-Qualified Person" is defined as any person who is (i) directly or indirectly engaged in any business which the Company's Board of Directors determines, in good faith, to be competing with any business of the Company (or any subsidiaries of the Company if the Company has subsidiaries), (ii) an adverse party in any significant (as determined in good faith by the Company's Board of Directors) legal or arbitration proceeding with the Company (or any subsidiaries of the Company if the Company has subsidiaries), or (iii) an affiliate of any person described in clauses (i) or (ii).
- 5) **Prohibited Transferees (Sec. 2.4).** In no event may any stockholder who is a party to the Existing Stockholder Agreement (including, currently, not only the Crowdfunding Investors but also the Founder, each Seed Round Investor, each Series A Investor and each Series B Investor), transfer any of the shares of Class B Non-Voting Common Stock purchased in this Offering (or any other securities of the Company that may be later acquired), including, without limitation, pursuant to an exempted transfer under Section 2.3 of the Existing Stockholder Agreement as described in paragraph 6 below), to (i) any Non-Qualified Person (as defined in paragraph 4 above) or (ii) any customer, distributor or supplier of the Company, if the Company's Board of Directors should determine that such transfer would result in such customer, distributor or supplier receiving information that would place the Company at a competitive disadvantage with respect to such customer, distributor or supplier; *provided, however*, that the foregoing does not prohibit a sale of the Company's securities, including the Class B Non-Voting Common Stock acquired by Crowdfunding Investors in this Offering, pursuant to the drag-along provisions contained in the Section 3.1 of the Existing Stockholder Agreement and described in paragraph 2 above.
- 6) **Exempt Transfers (Sec. 2.3).** The transfers exempt from the right of first refusal provisions are as follows; *provided, however*, that any exempt transfer must still comply with all applicable requirements of Section 10.10 of the Existing Stockholder Agreement (which sets forth additional conditions and requirements for transfers of Company stock and a stockholder's rights and obligations under the Existing Stockholder Agreement, including, without limitation, any requirements relating to securities laws), and may not involve a transfer to a prohibited transferee as described in paragraph 5 above.
- Exempted Transfers.
    - (i) in the case of the Founder or any stockholder in the "Investors" category under the Existing Stockholder Agreement (currently, the Seed Round Investors, Series A Investors and Series B Investors, but not the Crowdfunding Investors), that is an entity, upon a transfer by the Founder or such stockholder to its stockholders, members, partners or other equity holders,
    - (ii) a repurchase of Company stock by the Company pursuant to an agreement containing vesting and/or repurchase provisions approved by a majority of the Company's Board of Directors,
    - (iii) in the case any stockholder in the "Investors" category under the Existing Stockholder Agreement (currently, the Seed Round Investors, Series A Investors and Series B Investors, but not the Crowdfunding Investors) who is a natural person, a transfer of Company stock by such Investor made for bona fide estate planning purposes, either during his or her lifetime or on death by will or intestacy to his or her spouse, child (natural or adopted), or any other direct lineal descendant of such Investor (or his or her spouse) (all of the foregoing collectively referred to as "family members"), or any other person approved by majority consent of the Company's Board of Directors, or any custodian or trustee of any trust, partnership or limited liability company for the benefit of, or the ownership interests of which are owned wholly by, such Investor or any such family members, or
    - (iv) in the case of each Crowdfunding Investor and any/all future stockholders in the "Additional Stockholder" category under the Existing Stockholder Agreement that is a natural person, only if approved by majority consent of the Company's Board of Directors, a transfer of Company stock by such Crowdfunding Investor/Additional Stockholder made for bona fide estate planning purposes, either during his or her lifetime or on death by will or intestacy to any person approved by majority consent of the Company's Board of Directors;

provided that in the case of clauses (i), (iii) and (iv), (A) the stockholder shall deliver prior written notice to the Company and each of the "eligible stockholders" of such transfer and the shares of Company stock proposed to be transferred shall at all times remain subject to the terms and restrictions set forth in the Existing Stockholder Agreement, (B) such transferee shall, as a condition to such issuance, deliver a counterpart signature page to the Existing Stockholder Agreement (and, if requested by the Company, a joinder agreement in form acceptable to the Company) as confirmation that such transferee shall be bound by all the terms and conditions of the Existing Stockholder Agreement as a "Stockholder" thereunder (but only with respect to the securities so transferred to the transferee), including without limitation the obligations of a "Stockholder" with respect to future proposed transfers of Company stock pursuant to Section 2 of the Existing Stockholder Agreement, (C) such transfer of shares shall comply with all applicable requirements of Section 10.10 of the Existing Stockholder Agreement, which sets forth additional conditions and requirements for transfers of Company stock and a stockholder's rights and obligations under the Existing Stockholder Agreement (including, without limitation, any requirements relating to securities laws), and (D) such transfer shall be made pursuant to a transaction in which there is no consideration actually paid for such transfer.

- **Exempted Offerings.** The right of first refusal provisions of Section 2.1 of the Existing Stockholder Agreement do not apply to the sale of any Company stock (i) to the public in an offering pursuant to an effective registration statement under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or (ii) pursuant to either (A) the sale or exchange of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company (other than a sale or exchange to a subsidiary corporation of the Company or a sale or exchange effected for the purpose of reincorporating the Company in another jurisdiction) or (B) the merger or consolidation of the Company with or into another entity in which the stockholders of the Company immediately prior to such transaction shall own less than a majority of the voting securities or power of the surviving entity immediately subsequent to such transaction (other than a merger or consolidation effected for the purpose of reincorporating the Company in another jurisdiction).

7. **Co-Sale (Tag-Along) Provisions.** Not provided for in the Existing Stockholder Agreement.

8. **Lock-Up ("Market Stand Off") Agreement (Sec. 5).** While a public offering of the Company's securities is not currently contemplated by the Company, the Existing Stockholder Agreement provides for that eventuality with a lock-up agreement. Under such lock-up agreement, each stockholder who is a party to the Existing Stockholder Agreement (including, currently, not only the Crowdfunding Investors but also the Founder, each Seed Round Investor, each Series A Investor and each Series B Investor), shall not sell or otherwise transfer or dispose of, make any short sale of, grant any option for the purchase of, or enter into any hedging or similar transaction with the same economic effect as a sale of, any shares of the Company's capital stock or other equity securities (other than pursuant to such registration) during (i) in the case of the Company's initial public offering of the Company's capital stock (the "*IPO*"), the 180-day period following the effective date of the registration statement for such IPO, and (ii) in the case of all subsequent registrations of the Company's capital stock, the 90-day period following the effective date of the registration statement for such subsequent registration. The lock-up agreement provisions do not apply to a registration on Form S-4 or Form S-8 or similar forms which may be promulgated in the future. The Company may enforce stop-transfer instructions to enforce the lock-up agreement.

9. **Confidentiality Agreement (Sec. 4).** Each stockholder who is a party to the Existing Stockholder Agreement (including, currently, not only the Crowdfunding Investors but also the Founder, each Seed Round Investor, each Series A Investor and each Series B Investor), is obligated to keep confidential and not disclose, divulge, or use for any purpose (other than to monitor his, her or its investment in the Company) any trade secret or other confidential information obtained from the Company (including by the Company's agents or representatives) or its partners, distributors, licensees, suppliers and customers pursuant to the terms of the confidentiality provisions contained in Section 4 of the Existing Stockholder Agreement (including notice of the Company's intention to file a registration statement), subject to certain exceptions as set forth in Section 4 of the Existing Stockholder Agreement.

**10. Information and Inspection Rights (Sec. 6 and Sec. 7).**

- a. **No contractual information or inspection rights for holders of Common Stock.** Holders of the Company's Common Stock do not have information or inspection rights beyond what is provided to stockholders under the DGCL and subject to information provided pursuant to the financial reporting requirements of Regulation Crowdfunding, so long as the Company is and remains subject to such requirements.
- b. **Financial Information Rights – Series A Investors and Series B Investors Only.** So long as the Company's Board of Directors has not reasonably determined that the Series A Investor or Series B Investor, as applicable, has become a Non-Qualified Person and subject to such Investors' obligations of confidentiality, such Series A Investors and Series B Investors are entitled to receive from the Company:
- (i) as soon as practicable, but in any event within 120 days after the end of each fiscal year of the Company, the following unaudited financial statements, all prepared in accordance with GAAP: (A) a balance sheet as of the end of such year, (B) statements of income and of cash flows for such year, and (C) a statement of stockholders' equity as of the end of such year; and
  - (ii) as soon as practicable, but in any event within forty five (45) days after the end of each of the first three (3) quarters of each fiscal year of the Company, unaudited statements of income and cash flows for such fiscal quarter, and an unaudited balance sheet as of the end of such fiscal quarter, all prepared in accordance with GAAP (except that such financial statements may (A) be subject to normal year-end audit adjustments; and (B) not contain all notes thereto that may be required in accordance with GAAP).

Since these financial information rights are specific to the Series A Investors and Series B Investors, they will not be available to the Crowdfunding Investors.

- c. **Additional Information/Dilution Rights – Series A Investors Only.** So long as the Company's Board of Directors has not reasonably determined that the Series A Investor has become a Non-Qualified Person and subject to such Series A Investor's obligations of confidentiality, the Series A Investors are entitled to receive from the Company such other information relating to the financial condition, business, prospects, or corporate affairs of the Company as such Series A Investor may from time to time reasonably request; *provided, however*, that the Company is not obligated to provide information (i) that the Company reasonably determines in good faith to be a trade secret or confidential information (unless covered by an enforceable confidentiality agreement, in a form acceptable to the Company); or (ii) the disclosure of which would adversely affect the attorney-client privilege between the Company and its counsel, the accountant-client privilege between the Company and its independent accountant(s), or any other applicable legal privilege. Since these financial information rights are specific to the Series A Investors, they will not be available to the Crowdfunding Investors.

**11. Termination (Sections 6(c), 7(c) and 8).**

- a. The Existing Stockholder Agreement terminates upon the earliest to occur of (i) immediately prior to the consummation of the Company's first underwritten public offering of its capital stock under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (other than a registration statement relating either to the sale of securities to employees of the Company pursuant to its stock option, stock purchase or similar plan or an SEC Rule 145 transaction), (ii) the consummation of a Sale of the Company (as defined in paragraph 2 above) and distribution of proceeds to or escrow for the benefit of the stockholders, *provided* that the drag-along provisions continue after the closing of any Sale of the Company to the extent necessary to enforce such drag-along provisions with respect to such Sale of the Company; and (iii) a voluntary termination of the Existing Stockholder Agreement by the Company and the requisite stockholders pursuant to Section 10.9 of the Existing Stockholder Agreement (see paragraph 12 below). If the Existing Stockholder Agreement is terminated in connection with a registered offering, unless superseded by the underwriting agreement for the registered offering, the lock-up agreement provisions described in paragraph 8 above continue after termination in order to give effect to the lock-up agreement provisions. The confidentiality agreement in Section 4 of the Existing Stockholder Agreement (described in paragraph 9 above) survives any termination of the Existing Stockholder Agreement.

- b. The information rights made available to the Series A Investors and Series B Investors in Section 6 and Section 7, respectively, of the Existing Stockholder Agreement terminate prior to a termination of the Existing Stockholder Agreement if the Company becomes subject to the periodic reporting requirements of Section 12(g) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

**12. Amendment, Waiver and Termination (Sec. 10.9).** The Existing Stockholder Agreement may be amended, modified or voluntarily terminated, and the observance of any term thereof may be waived (either generally or in a particular instance and either retroactively or prospectively) by a written instrument executed by (i) the Company, (ii) the holders of a majority of the outstanding shares of voting stock of the Company (currently, the Class A Common Stock and Series A Preferred Stock), voting together as a single class (and, in the case of shares of Series A Preferred Stock, on an as-converted basis) and (iii) and the holders of a majority of the outstanding shares of Class A Common Stock, voting together as a single class. Exceptions/additional provisions:

**Waivers:**

- a. Any provision of the Existing Stockholder Agreement may be waived by the waiving party on such party's own behalf, without the consent of any other party.

**Additional Protections for Stockholders in the "Investors" Category:**

- b. Any provision of the Existing Stockholder Agreement that applies the stockholders in the "Investors" category as a separate class/category of stockholders (which includes, currently, the Seed Round Investors, Series A Investors and Series B Investors but does not include the Crowdfunding Investors) as a separate class of stockholders may be waived on behalf of all of the stockholders in the "Investors" category by the affirmative vote or written consent of such stockholders (voting together as a single class) holding a majority of the voting stock then held by the stockholders in the "Investors" category; *provided, however,* that any such provision of the Existing Stockholder Agreement may not be waived in any way which would adversely affect the rights of the stockholders in the "Investors" category holding non-voting stock in a manner disproportionate to any adverse effect such waiver would have on the rights of the stockholders in the "Investors" category holding voting stock, without also the affirmative vote or written consent of the stockholders in the "Investors" category (voting together as a single class) holding a majority of the non-voting stock then held by such stockholders;
- c. With respect to any such amendment or modification that (i) will apply solely to the stockholders in the "Investors" category as a separate class/category of stockholders and (ii) either (A) expands the obligations of the stockholders in such "Investors" category (as a separate class/category of stockholders) under the Existing Stockholder Agreement or (B) negates or curtails any consent rights or other rights specifically allocated to the stockholders in such "Investors" category (as a separate class/category of stockholders) under the Existing Stockholder Agreement, then such amendment or modification must also be approved by the affirmative vote or written consent of the stockholders in such "Investors" category (voting together as a single class) holding a majority of the voting stock then held by the stockholders in such "Investors" category; *provided, however,* that any amendment or modification which would adversely affect the rights of the stockholders in the "Investors" category that hold non-voting stock in a manner disproportionate to any adverse effect such amendment or modification would have on the rights of the stockholders in the "Investors" category that hold voting stock, without also the affirmative vote or written consent of the stockholders in the "Investors" category (voting together as a single class) that hold a majority of the non-voting stock then held by the stockholders in the "Investors" category (for clarity, this clause (B) does not apply to any amendment or modification that will apply to all of the "Stockholders," as defined in the Existing Stockholder Agreement, or to all of the holders of the outstanding shares of the Company's Common Stock (or any class of the Company's Common Stock), or to all of the holders of the outstanding shares of the Company's "Capital Stock," as defined in the Existing Stockholder Agreement, as the case may be; nor does this clause (B) apply to any amendment or modification that adds additional stockholders as parties to the Existing Stockholder Agreement in the "Investors" category);

***Additional Protections for Director Designation Rights:***

- d. The director designation rights of IX Power LLC under Section 3.2 of the Existing Stockholder Agreement may not be amended, voluntarily terminated or waived without the prior written consent of IX Power LLC;
- e. The director designation rights of the holders of Class A Common Stock under Section 3.2 of the Existing Stockholder Agreement may not be amended, voluntarily terminated or waived without the prior written consent of the holders of a majority of the then-outstanding shares of Class A Common Stock;
- f. If and for so long as the holders of the Series A Preferred Stock have the right to designate a director under Section 3.2 of the Existing Stockholder Agreement, such rights may not be amended, voluntarily terminated or waived without the prior written consent of the holders of a majority of the then-outstanding shares of Series A Preferred Stock;

***Additional Protections for Preferred Stock Special Information Rights:***

- g. For so long as any shares of Series A Preferred Stock are outstanding, Section 6 of the Existing Stockholder Agreement (pertaining to the information rights of the holders of shares of Series A Preferred Stock) may not be amended, voluntarily terminated or waived without the prior written consent of the holders of a majority of the then-outstanding shares of Series A Preferred Stock;
- h. For so long as any shares of Series B Non-Voting Preferred Stock are outstanding, Section 7 of the Existing Stockholder Agreement (pertaining to the information rights of the holders of shares of Series B Non-Voting Preferred Stock) may not be amended, voluntarily terminated or waived without the prior written consent of the holders of a majority of the then-outstanding shares of Series B Non-Voting Preferred Stock; and

***Updates/Modifications of Schedules:***

- i. The Schedules to the Existing Stockholder Agreement may be amended by the Company from time to time to add information regarding subsequent investors, or transferees, who become parties to the Existing Stockholder Agreement in accordance with its terms and to reflect subsequent modifications to a party's notice information.

Any amendment, modification, termination or waiver effected in accordance with Section 10.9 of the Existing Stockholder Agreement shall be binding upon the Company and each stockholder party to the Existing Stockholder Agreement and all of their respective successors and permitted assigns, whether or not such party, assignee or other stockholder entered into or approved such amendment, modification, termination or waiver.

As minority owners with non-voting stock, the Crowdfunding Investors have limited rights under the Existing Stockholder Agreement and will be bound by the decisions of the voting common stock (Class A Common Stock and Series A Voting Preferred Stock) as to matters under the Existing Stockholder Agreement, including as it may be amended, modified, terminated or waived in the future, that affect the Company's Common Stock, including the Class B Non-Voting Common Stock.

Updates on the status of this Offering may be found at: [www.startengine.com/ix-water](http://www.startengine.com/ix-water)

## **Investing Process**

See Exhibit E to the Offering Statement of which this Offering Memorandum forms a part.

**EXHIBIT B TO FORM C**

**FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AND INDEPENDENT ACCOUNTANT'S REVIEW FOR IX Power Clean  
Water, Inc.**

*[See attached]*



**IX Power Clean Water, Inc.**  
**Delaware Corporation**

Financial Statements (Unaudited) and  
Independent Accountant's Review Report  
December 31, 2019 and 2018

# **IX POWER CLEAN WATER, INC.**

## **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

---

|   | <b>Page</b> |
|---|-------------|
| Independent Accountant's Review Report  | 1           |
| Financial Statements as of December 31, 2019 and 2018 and for the years then ended: |             |
| Balance Sheets (unaudited)  | 2           |
| Statements of Operations (unaudited)  | 3           |
| Statements of Changes in Stockholders' Equity/(Deficit) (unaudited)                 | 4           |
| Statements of Cash Flows (unaudited)  | 5           |
| Notes to Financial Statements (unaudited)   | 6–16        |



To the Board of Directors of  
IX Power Clean Water, Inc.  
Golden, Colorado

## INDEPENDENT ACCOUNTANT'S REVIEW REPORT

We have reviewed the accompanying financial statements of IX Power Clean Water, Inc. (the "Company"), which comprise the balance sheets as of December 31, 2019 and 2018, and the related statements of operations, changes in stockholders' equity/(deficit), and cash flows for the years then ended, and the related notes to the financial statements. A review includes primarily applying analytical procedures to management's financial data and making inquiries of company management. A review is substantially less in scope than an audit, the objective of which is the expression of an opinion regarding the financial statements as a whole. Accordingly, we do not express such an opinion.

### Management's Responsibility for the Financial Statements

Management is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of the financial statements in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America; this includes design, implementation, and maintenance of internal control relevant to the preparation and fair presentation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement whether due to fraud or error.

### Accountant's Responsibility

Our responsibility is to conduct the review in accordance with Statements on Standards for Accounting and Review Services promulgated by the Accounting and Review Services Committee of the AICPA. Those standards require us to perform procedures to obtain limited assurance as a basis for reporting whether we are aware of any material modifications that should be made to the financial statements for them to be in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America. We believe that the results of our procedures provide a reasonable basis for our conclusion.

### Accountant's Conclusion

Based on our review, we are not aware of any material modifications that should be made to the accompanying financial statements in order for them to be in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

### Going Concern

As discussed in Note 3, certain conditions indicate that the Company may be unable to continue as a going concern. The accompanying financial statements do not include any adjustments that might be necessary should the Company be unable to continue as a going concern.

*Artesian CPA, LLC*

**Artesian CPA, LLC**  
Denver, Colorado  
April 18, 2020

**Artesian CPA, LLC**  
1624 Market Street, Suite 202 | Denver, CO 80202  
p: 877.968.3330 f: 720.634.0905  
info@ArtesianCPA.com | www.ArtesianCPA.com

**IX Power Clean Water, Inc.**  
**Balance Sheets (Unaudited)**  
**As of December 31, 2019 and 2018**

|   | <u>2019</u>              | <u>2018</u>              |
|---|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| <b>ASSETS</b>   |                          |                          |
| Current Assets:   |                          |                          |
| Cash  | \$ 6,507                 | \$ 851                   |
| Due from related party  | 12,819                   | 12,819                   |
| Inventory   | 82,873                   | 82,873                   |
| Total Current Assets  | <u>102,199</u>           | <u>96,543</u>            |
| Non-Current Assets:   |                          |                          |
| Deposit   | 2,657                    | -                        |
| Property and equipment, net   | 5,000                    | 6,000                    |
| Intangibles   | 65,000                   | 65,000                   |
| Total Non-Current Assets  | <u>72,657</u>            | <u>71,000</u>            |
| <b>TOTAL ASSETS</b>   | <u><b>\$ 174,856</b></u> | <u><b>\$ 167,543</b></u> |
| <b>LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY/(DEFICIT)</b>   |                          |                          |
| Liabilities:  |                          |                          |
| Current Liabilities:  |                          |                          |
| Bank overdrafts   | \$ -                     | \$ 4,757                 |
| Accounts payable  | 111,920                  | 110,469                  |
| Due to related party  | 19,598                   | -                        |
| Bridge loans payable  | 17,500                   | -                        |
| Factoring loans payable   | 36,949                   | -                        |
| Accrued expenses  | -                        | 14,592                   |
| Total Current Liabilities   | <u>185,967</u>           | <u>129,818</u>           |
| Long-Term Liabilities:  |                          |                          |
| Notes payable   | 682,000                  | 303,500                  |
| Accrued interest payable  | 25,656                   | 4,370                    |
| Total Long-Term Liabilities   | <u>707,656</u>           | <u>307,870</u>           |
| Total Liabilities   | <u>893,623</u>           | <u>437,688</u>           |
| Stockholders' Equity/(Deficit):   |                          |                          |
| Series B Non-Voting Preferred Stock, \$0.001 par, 2,160,000 shares authorized, 40,000 shares issued and outstanding, liquidation preference of \$50,000 as of both December 31, 2019 and 2018 | 40                       | 40                       |
| Series A Preferred Stock, \$0.001 par, 2,021,850 shares authorized, 2,021,850 shares issued and outstanding, liquidation preference \$1,515,523 as of both December 31, 2019 and 2018         | 247                      | 247                      |
| Class A Common Stock, \$0.001 par, 11,000,000 shares authorized, 8,366,699 and 8,318,039 shares issued and outstanding as of December 31, 2019 and 2018, respectively                         | 1,063                    | 1,014                    |
| Class B Non-Voting Common Stock, \$0.001 par, 6,000,000 shares authorized, -0- and -0- shares issued and outstanding as of December 31, 2019 and 2018, respectively                           | -                        | -                        |
| Additional paid-in capital  | 2,069,223                | 2,053,477                |
| Accumulated deficit   | <u>(2,789,340)</u>       | <u>(2,324,923)</u>       |
| Total Stockholders' Equity/(Deficit)  | <u>(718,767)</u>         | <u>(270,145)</u>         |
| <b>TOTAL LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY/(DEFICIT)</b>   | <u><b>\$ 174,856</b></u> | <u><b>\$ 167,543</b></u> |

See Independent Accountant's Review Report and accompanying notes, which are an integral part of these financial statements.

**IX Power Clean Water, Inc.**  
**Statements of Operations (Unaudited)**  
**For the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018**

---

|                              | <u>2019</u>         | <u>2018</u>         |
|------------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| Net revenues                 | \$ -                | \$ -                |
| Costs of net revenues        | <u>-</u>            | <u>-</u>            |
| Gross profit                 | -                   | -                   |
| Operating Expenses:          |                     |                     |
| General and administrative   | 151,109             | 176,770             |
| Research and development     | 134,193             | 168,687             |
| Sales and marketing          | <u>115,733</u>      | <u>142,917</u>      |
| Total Operating Expenses     | 401,035             | 488,374             |
| Loss from operations         | <u>(401,035)</u>    | <u>(488,374)</u>    |
| Other Income/(Expense):      |                     |                     |
| Grant awards                 | 1,651               | -                   |
| Interest expense             | <u>(65,033)</u>     | <u>(3,959)</u>      |
| Total Other Income/(Expense) | (63,382)            | (3,959)             |
| Provision for income taxes   | -                   | -                   |
| Net Loss                     | <u>\$ (464,417)</u> | <u>\$ (492,333)</u> |

See Independent Accountant's Review Report and accompanying notes, which are an integral part of these financial statements.

**IX Power Clean Water, Inc.**  
**Statements of Changes in Stockholders' Equity/(Deficit) (Unaudited)**  
**For the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018**

|                                      | Series B Preferred Stock |        | Series A Preferred Stock |        | Class A Common Stock |          | Additional<br>Paid-In Capital | Accumulated<br>Deficit | Total Stockholders'<br>Equity/(Deficit) |
|--------------------------------------|--------------------------|--------|--------------------------|--------|----------------------|----------|-------------------------------|------------------------|---|
|                                      | Shares                   | Amount | Shares                   | Amount | Shares               | Amount   |                               |                        |   |
| Balance at December 31, 2017         | -                        | \$ -   | 1,888,436                | \$ 231 | 8,318,039            | \$ 1,014 | \$ 1,903,531                  | \$ (1,832,590)         | \$ 72,186                               |
| Issuance of Series A preferred stock | -                        | -      | 133,414                  | 16     | -                    | -        | 99,986                        | -                      | 100,002                                 |
| Issuance of Series B preferred stock | 40,000                   | 40     | -                        | -      | -                    | -        | 49,960                        | -                      | 50,000                                  |
| Net loss                             | -                        | -      | -                        | -      | -                    | -        | -                             | (492,333)              | (492,333)                               |
| Balance at December 31, 2018         | 40,000                   | 40     | 2,021,850                | 247    | 8,318,039            | 1,014    | 2,053,477                     | (2,324,923)            | (270,145)                               |
| Exercise of warrants                 | -                        | -      | -                        | -      | 48,660               | 49       | 15,746                        | -                      | 15,795                                  |
| Net loss                             | -                        | -      | -                        | -      | -                    | -        | -                             | (464,417)              | (464,417)                               |
| Balance at December 31, 2019         | 40,000                   | \$ 40  | 2,021,850                | \$ 247 | 8,366,699            | \$ 1,063 | \$ 2,069,223                  | \$ (2,789,340)         | \$ (718,767)                            |

See Independent Accountant's Review Report and accompanying notes, which are an integral part of these financial statements.

**IX Power Clean Water, Inc.**  
**Statements of Cash Flows (Unaudited)**  
**For the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018**

|  | <u>2019</u>      | <u>2018</u>      |
|--|------------------|------------------|
| <b>Cash Flows From Operating Activities</b>                                    |                  |                  |
| Net Loss   | \$ (464,417)     | \$ (492,333)     |
| Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used<br>in operating activities: |                  |                  |
| Depreciation   | 1,000            | 1,000            |
| Changes in operating assets and liabilities:                                   |                  |                  |
| (Increase)/Decrease in prepaid expense   | -                | 4,732            |
| (Increase)/Decrease in deposit   | (2,657)          | -                |
| Increase/(Decrease) in bank overdrafts   | (4,757)          | 4,757            |
| Increase/(Decrease) in accounts payable  | 1,453            | 47,220           |
| Increase/(Decrease) in accrued expenses  | (14,592)         | (4,425)          |
| Increase/(Decrease) in accrued interest payable                                | 21,286           | 3,959            |
| Net Cash Used In Operating Activities  | <u>(462,684)</u> | <u>(435,090)</u> |
| <b>Cash Flows From Financing Activities</b>                                    |                  |                  |
| Proceeds from notes agreements   | 378,500          | 278,500          |
| Proceeds from bridge loans   | 17,500           | -                |
| Proceeds from factoring loans  | 93,192           | -                |
| Proceeds from related party payable  | 19,596           | -                |
| Repayments of principal on factoring loans                                     | (56,243)         | -                |
| Proceeds from exercise of warrants   | 15,795           | -                |
| Proceeds from issuance of Series A preferred stock                             | -                | 100,002          |
| Proceeds from issuance of Series B preferred stock                             | -                | 50,000           |
| Cash Provided By Financing Activities  | <u>468,340</u>   | <u>428,502</u>   |
| Net Change In Cash   | 5,656            | (6,588)          |
| Cash at Beginning of Period  | 851              | 7,439            |
| Cash at End of Period  | <u>\$ 6,507</u>  | <u>\$ 851</u>    |
| <b>Supplemental Disclosure of Cash Flow Information</b>                        |                  |                  |
| Cash paid for interest   | \$ 43,747        | \$ -             |
| Cash paid for income tax   | \$ -             | \$ -             |

See Independent Accountant's Review Report and accompanying notes, which are an integral part of these financial statements.

**IX Power Clean Water, Inc.**  
**Notes to Financial Statements (Unaudited)**  
**As of December 31, 2019 and 2018 and for the years then ended**

---

**NOTE 1: NATURE OF OPERATIONS**

IX Power Clean Water, Inc. (the “Company”), is a corporation formed on September 17, 2014 under the laws of Delaware. The Company was originally incorporated as a New Mexico corporation on June 25, 2012. On September 26, 2014, IX Power Clean Water, Inc., a New Mexico corporation, was merged into and with IX Power Clean Water, Inc., a Delaware corporation, with the Delaware corporation continuing in existence as the surviving entity. The Company was formed to integrate established engineering and recent technological innovations to provide baseload power and clean water for developing regions and emerging economies around the world.

As of December 31, 2019, the Company has not yet commenced planned principal operations nor generated revenue. The Company’s activities since inception have consisted of formation activities, product development, and efforts to raise capital. The Company is dependent upon additional capital resources for the commencement of its planned principal operations and is subject to significant risks and uncertainties; including failing to secure additional funding to operationalize the Company’s planned operations.

**NOTE 2: SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES**

Basis of Presentation

The Company prepares financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles in the United States of America (GAAP). The accounting and reporting policies of the Company conform to GAAP. The Company adopted the calendar year as its basis of reporting.

Use of Estimates

The preparation of the balance sheet in conformity with GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosures of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the balance sheet and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting periods. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

Cash Equivalents and Concentration of Cash Balance

The Company considers all highly liquid securities with an original maturity of less than three months to be cash equivalents. The Company’s cash and cash equivalents in bank deposit accounts, at times, may exceed federally insured limits. As of December 31, 2019 and 2018, the Company’s cash balances did not exceeded federally insured limits.

Accounts Receivable and Allowance for Doubtful Accounts

Accounts receivable are carried at their estimated collectible amounts and are periodically evaluated for collectability based on past credit history with clients and other factors. Provisions for losses on accounts receivable are determined on the basis of loss experience, known and inherent risk in the account balance and current economic conditions. There are no accounts receivable or associated allowances for doubtful accounts established as of December 31, 2019 or 2018.

See Independent Accountant’s Review Report



**IX Power Clean Water, Inc.**  
**Notes to Financial Statements (Unaudited)**  
**As of December 31, 2019 and 2018 and for the years then ended**

---

Inventory Assets

Inventory is stated at the lower of cost or market and accounted for using the specific identification cost method. The inventory balances as of December 31, 2019 and 2018 consist of cost of materials, labor and overhead to produce a sellable prototype. The Company believes that this prototype will be sold at its market value and therefore recorded this asset at its cost.

Property and Equipment

Property and equipment are recorded at cost. Depreciation is recorded for property and equipment using the straight-line method over the estimated useful lives of assets, which is currently 10 years for its capitalized asset. The Company reviews the recoverability of all long-lived assets, including the related useful lives, whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of a long-lived asset might not be recoverable. Property and equipment as of December 31, 2019 and 2018 is as follows:

|                                | <u>2019</u>     | <u>2018</u>     |
|--------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| Vehicle                        | \$ 10,000       | \$ 10,000       |
| Less: accumulated depreciation | <u>5,000</u>    | <u>4,000</u>    |
| Property and Equipment, net    | <u>\$ 5,000</u> | <u>\$ 6,000</u> |
| <br>                           |                 |                 |
| Depreciation Expense           | <u>\$ 1,000</u> | <u>\$ 1,000</u> |

Intangible Assets – Patent

Costs to acquire rights to a patent are capitalized and amortized over their expected economic useful lives. The Company determined that its patent has not yet commenced its period of economic benefit and therefore recorded no amortization expense for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018. Where the future benefits of the patent rights are unknown, costs are expensed as incurred. The Company reviews its patent assets for impairment annually and determined no impairment charge was necessary for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018.

Impairment of Long-Lived Assets

The Company continually monitors events and changes in circumstances that could indicate carrying amounts of long-lived assets may not be recoverable. When such events or changes in circumstances are present, the Company assesses the recoverability of long-lived assets by determining whether the carrying value of such assets will be recovered through undiscounted expected future cash flows. If the total of the future cash flows is less than the carrying amount of those assets, the Company recognizes an impairment loss based on the excess of the carrying amount over the fair value of the assets. Assets to be disposed of are reported at the lower of the carrying amount or the fair value less costs to sell. The Company did not record any impairment losses on long-lived assets during the years ended December 31, 2019 or 2018.

Bank Overdrafts

The Company reports bank overdrafts as current liabilities on the balance sheet. Bank overdrafts were \$0 and \$4,757 as of December 31, 2019 and 2018, respectively.

See Independent Accountant's Review Report

**IX Power Clean Water, Inc.**  
**Notes to Financial Statements (Unaudited)**  
**As of December 31, 2019 and 2018 and for the years then ended**

---

Accounting for Preferred Stock

ASC 480, Distinguishing Liabilities from Equity, includes standards for how an issuer of equity (including equity shares issued by entities) classifies and measures on its balance sheet certain financial instruments with characteristics of both liabilities and equity. Management is required to determine the presentation for the preferred stock as a result of the redemption and conversion provisions, among other provisions in the agreement. Specifically, management is required to determine whether the embedded conversion feature in the preferred stock is clearly and closely related to the host instrument, and whether the bifurcation of the conversion feature is required and whether the conversion feature should be accounted for as a derivative instrument. If the host instrument and conversion feature are determined to be clearly and closely related (both more akin to equity), derivative liability accounting under ASC 815, Derivatives and Hedging, is not required. Management determined that the host contract of the preferred stock is more akin to equity, and accordingly, liability accounting is not required by the Company. The Company has presented preferred stock within stockholders' equity/(deficit).

Fair Value of Financial Instruments

Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB") guidance specifies a hierarchy of valuation techniques based on whether the inputs to those valuation techniques are observable or unobservable. Observable inputs reflect market data obtained from independent sources, while unobservable inputs reflect market assumptions. The hierarchy gives the highest priority to unadjusted quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities (Level 1 measurement) and the lowest priority to unobservable inputs (Level 3 measurement). The three levels of the fair value hierarchy are as follows:

Level 1 - Unadjusted quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities that the reporting entity has the ability to access at the measurement date. Level 1 primarily consists of financial instruments whose value is based on quoted market prices such as exchange-traded instruments and listed equities.

Level 2 - Inputs other than quoted prices included within Level 1 that are observable for the asset or liability, either directly or indirectly (e.g., quoted prices of similar assets or liabilities in active markets, or quoted prices for identical or similar assets or liabilities in markets that are not active).

Level 3 - Unobservable inputs for the asset or liability. Financial instruments are considered Level 3 when their fair values are determined using pricing models, discounted cash flows or similar techniques and at least one significant model assumption or input is unobservable.

The carrying amounts reported in the balance sheets approximate their fair value.

Revenue Recognition

The Company recognizes revenue in accordance with ASC 606 when it has satisfied its performance obligations to customers and collection is probable. No revenues have been earned or recognized as of December 31, 2019 or 2018.

See Independent Accountant's Review Report

**IX Power Clean Water, Inc.**  
**Notes to Financial Statements (Unaudited)**  
**As of December 31, 2019 and 2018 and for the years then ended**

---

Research and Development

Research and development costs are expensed as incurred. Total expense related to research and development was \$134,193 and \$168,687 for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, respectively.

Income Taxes

The Company uses the liability method of accounting for income taxes as set forth in ASC 740, *Income Taxes*. Under the liability method, deferred taxes are determined based on the temporary differences between the financial statement and tax basis of assets and liabilities using tax rates expected to be in effect during the years in which the basis differences reverse. A valuation allowance is recorded when it is unlikely that the deferred tax assets will not be realized.

The Company assesses its income tax positions and record tax benefits for all years subject to examination based upon our evaluation of the facts, circumstances and information available at the reporting date. In accordance with ASC 740-10, for those tax positions where there is a greater than 50% likelihood that a tax benefit will be sustained, the Company's policy is to record the largest amount of tax benefit that is more likely than not to be realized upon ultimate settlement with a taxing authority that has full knowledge of all relevant information. For those income tax positions where there is less than 50% likelihood that a tax benefit will be sustained, no tax benefit will be recognized in the financial statements. The Company has evaluated its income tax positions and has determined that it does not have any uncertain tax positions.

Deferred taxes are recognized for temporary differences between the basis of assets and liabilities for financial statement and income tax purposes. As of December 31, 2019 and 2018, the Company had potential net deferred tax assets before valuation allowance of \$688,784 and \$573,285, respectively, resulting from its net operating loss carryforwards and other book-to-tax differences. The Company recognizes deferred tax assets to the extent that it believes that these assets are more likely than not to be realized. In making such a determination, the Company considers all available positive and negative evidence, including future reversals of existing taxable temporary differences, projected future taxable income, tax-planning strategies, and results of recent operations. The Company assessed the need for a valuation allowance against its net deferred tax assets and determined a full valuation allowance is required due to taxable losses for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, cumulative losses through December 31, 2019, no history of generating taxable income, and unknowns to the allowability of historical losses since it is delinquent in filing its historic tax returns. Therefore, valuation allowances of \$688,784 and \$573,285 were recorded as of December 31, 2019 and 2018, respectively. Deferred tax assets were calculated using the Company's combined effective tax rate, which it estimated to be 24.7%. The effective rate is reduced to 0% for 2019 and 2018 due to the full valuation allowance on its net deferred tax assets.

The Company's ability to utilize net operating loss carryforwards will depend on its ability to generate adequate future taxable income. At December 31, 2019 and 2018, the Company estimates it potentially has net operating loss carryforwards available to offset future taxable income in the amounts of \$2,767,729 and \$2,324,972, which potentially may be carried forward and will begin to expire in 2033 in varying amounts if allowed after filing delinquent tax returns.

See Independent Accountant's Review Report

**IX Power Clean Water, Inc.**  
**Notes to Financial Statements (Unaudited)**  
**As of December 31, 2019 and 2018 and for the years then ended**

---

The Company has evaluated its income tax positions and has determined that it does not have any uncertain tax positions. The Company will recognize interest and penalties related to any uncertain tax positions through its income tax expense.

The Company may in the future become subject to federal, state and local income taxation though it has not been since its inception. The Company is not presently subject to any income tax audit in any taxing jurisdiction, though its 2014-2019 tax years remain open to examination. No tax returns have been filed to date, and therefore the Company is subject to an indeterminate amount of penalties and interest related to the delinquent filing of all historic tax returns.

**NOTE 3: GOING CONCERN**

The accompanying financial statements are prepared on a going concern basis and do not include any adjustments that might result from uncertainty about our ability to continue as a going concern. As of December 31, 2019, the Company had limited liquid assets with just \$6,507 of cash. As of December 31, 2019, the Company has an accumulated deficit of \$2,789,340, had incurred substantial losses from operations, generated negative cash flows from operating activities, had current liabilities in excess of current assets by \$83,768, and had substantial debt it did not have resources to repay when it matures. The Company's current operating plan indicates that it will continue to incur losses from operations and generate negative cash flows from operating activities. These factors, among others, raise substantial doubt about the Company's ability to continue as a going concern.

As of these financial statements issuance date, the Company has reduced the liabilities by converting a substantial portion (over \$600,000) of such liabilities to equity, as discussed at Note 9. Taking into account such debt conversion, the Company's ability to continue as a going concern for the next twelve months is dependent upon its ability to generate sufficient cash flows from operations to meet its obligations and/or to obtain additional external capital financing. Management plans to raise equity funding under a Regulation Crowdfunding campaign that will launch after the date of these financial statements, produce revenues to support cash flow, and continue to cut and control costs as necessary to ensure the business is able to meet its obligations as they come due. If and as market conditions improve, management also plans to evaluate one or more additional offerings of its currently authorized but unissued shares of Series B Non-Voting Preferred Stock and/or other authorization of a new equity or debt financing. No assurance can be given that the Company will be successful in these efforts. The financial statements do not include any adjustments that might result from the outcome of this uncertainty.

**NOTE 4: DEBT**

Notes Payable

In 2019, 2018, and 2017, the Company received loans from existing stockholders of the Company and certain non-stockholders persons related, affiliated, or personally known to existing stockholders of the Company for total principal of \$378,500, \$278,500, and \$25,000 respectively. The loans mature on December 31, 2021 or upon the sale of the Company, whichever is earlier, and bear 4% interest per annum.

See Independent Accountant's Review Report

**IX Power Clean Water, Inc.**  
**Notes to Financial Statements (Unaudited)**  
**As of December 31, 2019 and 2018 and for the years then ended**

---

The outstanding principal balance as of December 31, 2019 and 2018 was \$682,000 and \$303,500, and accrued interest payable on these notes was \$25,612 and \$4,370, all respectively. Interest expense for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018 was \$21,242 and \$3,959, respectively.

See discussions at Note 9 regarding conversion of a portion of these notes.

Bridge Loan

In December 2019, the Company authorized a short-term non-convertible loan bridge facility, to be funded by existing stockholders of the Company and certain non-stockholder persons related, affiliated or personally known to existing stockholders of the Company, in the maximum aggregate principal amount of \$125,000. The instruments mature on June 30, 2020 or sale of the Company, whichever is earlier, and bear 18% interest per annum. During the year ended December 31, 2019, the Company issued notes for total principal of \$17,500 under this facility, all of which remained outstanding at December 31, 2019. Interest expense of \$44 was incurred on these loans in 2019, and remains outstanding as accrued interest payable as of December 31, 2019.

Accounts Receivable Factoring

In 2019, the Company entered into agreements with various non-bank entities under which future accounts receivable (AR) may be purchased for a discount. A lien against the Company assets may also be filed to further ensure collection of the AR. Repayments are made daily under the agreements terms. The Company received \$93,192 during 2019 under such relationships and made payments of \$99,990. The balances due under these relationships as of December 31, 2019 were \$36,949. The payments beyond principal loaned are recorded as interest expense, which totaled \$43,747 for the year ended December 31, 2019. These facilities are secured by the Company's assets.

**NOTE 5: STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY/(DEFICIT)**

Upon incorporation, the Company authorized 2,846,077 shares of \$0.001 par value common stock and 813,537 shares of \$0.001 par value preferred stock. On May 16, 2018, the Company amended and restated its articles of incorporation (the "Amended Articles") to authorize additional share classes, to convert all outstanding common stock to Class A Common Stock, and to subject all outstanding common stock and preferred stock to an 8.2-for-1 stock split. All outstanding share and per-share amounts disclosed for all periods presented have been retroactively adjusted to reflect the effects of the stock split.

The amended articles authorized a total of 11,000,000 shares of Class A Common Stock (\$0.001 par); 6,000,000 shares of Class B Non-Voting Common Stock (\$0.001 par); and 4,181,850 shares of Preferred Stock (\$0.001 par). The Company designated 2,021,850 shares of preferred stock as Series A Preferred Stock and 2,160,000 shares of preferred stock as Series B Non-Voting Preferred Stock.

Preferred Stock

In 2018, the Company issued 133,414 shares of Series A Preferred Stock at price of \$0.749512, providing gross proceeds of \$100,002 and 40,000 shares of Series B Non-Voting Preferred Stock at price per share of \$1.25, providing gross proceeds of \$50,000.

See Independent Accountant's Review Report

**IX Power Clean Water, Inc.**  
**Notes to Financial Statements (Unaudited)**  
**As of December 31, 2019 and 2018 and for the years then ended**

---

As of both December 31, 2019 and 2018, 2,021,850 shares of Series A Preferred Stock were issued and outstanding and 40,000 shares of Series B Non-Voting Preferred Stock were issued and outstanding.

Series A Preferred Stockholders vote along with Class A Common Stockholders and have additional voting rights in certain circumstances, while Series B Non-Voting Preferred Stockholders do not have voting rights. The preferred stockholders have certain dividend preferences over common stockholders, an optional conversion right where the Series A Preferred Stock are convertible into Class A Common Stock at a dilution protected 1:1 rate and the Series B Non-Voting Preferred Stock are convertible into Class B Non-Voting Common Stock at a dilution protected 1:1 rate, and automatic conversion upon certain voting requirements or upon an initial public offering meeting certain criteria (as defined in the Articles of Incorporation).

Series B Preferred Stockholders are entitled to a liquidation preference over Series A Preferred Stockholders and Common Stockholders of \$1.25 per share, subject to dilution protections. The Series A Preferred Stockholders are entitled to a liquidation preference over Common Stockholders of \$0.749512 per share. The total liquidation preferences as of both December 31, 2019 and 2018 amounted to \$1,565,523.

Common Stock

As of December 31, 2019 and 2018, 8,366,699 and 8,318,039 shares of Class A Common Stock were issued and outstanding, respectively. There are no issued and outstanding shares of Class B Non-Voting Common Stock as of December 31, 2019 and 2018.

Class A Common Stock and the Class B Non-Voting Common Stock have the same rights and privileges and rank equally, share ratably and are identical in all respects as to all matters with the exception of voting rights, where Class B Non-Voting Common Stock do not have voting rights. The voting, dividend, and liquidation rights of the holders of the common stock are subject to and qualified by the rights, powers and preferences of the holders of the preferred stock set forth in the Amended Articles.

Class A Common Stock Warrants

In 2014, in conjunction with the issuance of Series A Preferred Stock, the Company issued to certain early investors in such Series A Preferred stock financing fully vested warrants to purchase up to 68,832 shares of its Class A Common Stock with an exercise price of \$0.3246 per share, expiring after five years.

In 2019, a total of 48,660 shares of the Company's Class A Common Stock were issued upon exercise of the Class A Common Stock warrants. Such warrants were exercised at \$0.3246 per share for total proceeds of \$15,795. The warrants for the remaining 20,172 shares of Class A Common Stock expired unexercised.

As of December 31, 2019 and 2018, warrants to acquire up to 0 and 68,832 shares of the Company's Class A Common Stock are outstanding and exercisable, respectively.

See Independent Accountant's Review Report

**IX Power Clean Water, Inc.**  
**Notes to Financial Statements (Unaudited)**  
**As of December 31, 2019 and 2018 and for the years then ended**

---

**NOTE 6: RELATED PARTIES**

During 2019, a company under common control paid certain expenses on the Company's behalf. The amount due to this related party as of December 31, 2019 was \$19,598. This obligation bears no interest and is payable on demand. The balance was repaid in January 2020 as described in Note 9.

\$182,491 of the notes payable indebtedness discussed in Note 4 that converted to equity on April 10, 2020 was held by directors or officers of the Company during the relevant periods.

For the notes payable discussed in Note 4 that were not converted to equity in 2020 and remain outstanding, all of the outstanding principal and interest on such notes payable are held by directors or officers of the Company during the relevant periods.

\$5,000 of the \$17,500 principal amount of the advances made in 2019 under the bridge facility discussed in Note 4 was advanced by a director/officer of the Company. Such director/officer has advanced an additional \$10,000 (before interest) under such bridge facility in 2020 to the date of these financial statements issuance. Such \$10,000 of additional advances is part of the \$65,000 of additional advances discussed in Note 9.

The Company previously incurred expenses that benefitted not only the Company but also its NGO, IX Power Foundation, Inc., an IRS designated 501(c)(3). Deborah Blackwell, a member of the Company's management team, serves as CEO of IX Power Foundation, Inc. The Company and IX Power Foundation have agreed that IX Power Foundation will reimburse the Company for a portion of such expenses, in the amount of \$12,819. Such expense reimbursement is payable on demand and does not bear interest.

In 2013, the Company's founder, IX Power LLC, acquired rights and interest in a patent rights and entered into a Royalty-Sharing Agreement and Joint Invention Management Agreement (the "Joint Invention RSA"). From the Company's incorporation until July 2017, the Company was licensing the patent rights from IX Power LLC. In July 2017, IX Power LLC and the Company completed an outright assignment of the patent rights from IX Power LLC to the Company, and the Company assumed IX Power LLC's obligations under the Joint Invention RSA. The allocated patent expense paid by the Company amounted to \$65,000, which was recorded by the Company as intangible asset.

In 2013, the Company's founder, IX Power LLC, acquired rights and interest in a patent rights and entered into a Royalty-Sharing Agreement and Joint Invention Management Agreement (the "Joint Invention RSA"). From the Company's incorporation until July 2017, the Company was licensing the patent rights from IX Power LLC. In July 2017, IX Power LLC and the Company completed an outright assignment of the patent rights from IX Power LLC to the Company, and the Company assumed IX Power LLC's obligations under the Joint Invention RSA. The allocated patent expense paid by the Company amounted to \$65,000, which was recorded by the Company as intangible asset. Certain of core technology is co-owned with third parties. The Company serves as the Managing Party under the Joint Invention RSA, with exclusive management rights and responsibilities for the Joint Invention, including with respect to patent prosecution and licensing. The Joint Invention RSA provides for royalty payments to the other owners in the event the Company generates direct sales revenues or license revenues from water treatment systems developed based upon the Joint Invention, and certain associated reporting and accounting requirements for royalties that become due. While the Company intends to comply with its obligations under the Joint Invention RSA, an uncured breach

See Independent Accountant's Review Report

**IX Power Clean Water, Inc.**  
**Notes to Financial Statements (Unaudited)**  
**As of December 31, 2019 and 2018 and for the years then ended**

---

by the Company of its obligations under the Joint Inventions RSA gives the other owners the right to remove the Company as Managing Party under the Joint Invention RSA or terminate the agreement. While the Company believes such removal or termination is unlikely, if either occurred, the Company would lose its exclusive right to control commercialization of the Joint Invention. If the agreement is terminated, the Company retains its ownership interest in the Joint Invention but any limitations on activities of the other co-owners of the Joint Invention (including those that may be competitive to the Company's business) are eliminated. Thus, a removal of the Company as Managing Party under the Joint Invention RSA or a termination of the Joint Invention RSA, if either were ever to occur, could harm the Company's business, financial condition, operations and cash flows. The Company is obliged to royalties of 2.5%-5% under the agreement.

**NOTE 7: RECENT ACCOUNTING PRONOUNCEMENTS**

In May 2014, the FASB issued ASU 2014-09, *Revenue from Contracts with Customers* (Topic 606). This ASU supersedes the previous revenue recognition requirements in ASC Topic 605—Revenue Recognition and most industry-specific guidance throughout the ASC. The core principle within this ASU is to recognize revenues when promised goods or services are transferred to customers in an amount that reflects the consideration expected to be received for those goods or services. In August 2015, the FASB issued ASU 2015-14, *Revenue from Contracts with Customers*, which deferred the effective date for ASU 2014-09 by one year to fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2018, while providing the option to early adopt for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2016. Transition methods under ASU 2014-09 must be through either (i) retrospective application to each prior reporting period presented, or (ii) retrospective application with a cumulative effect adjustment at the date of initial application. The Company adopted this new standard effective January 1, 2019.

In February 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-02, *Leases* (Topic 842). This ASU requires a lessee to recognize a right-of-use asset and a lease liability under most operating leases in its balance sheet. The ASU is effective for annual and interim periods beginning after December 15, 2020, including interim periods within those fiscal years. Early adoption is permitted. We are continuing to evaluate the impact of this new standard on our financial reporting and disclosures.

Management does not believe that any recently issued, but not yet effective, accounting standards could have a material effect on the accompanying balance sheet. As new accounting pronouncements are issued, the Company will adopt those that are applicable under the circumstances.

**NOTE 8: COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES**

General

The Company may be subject to pending legal proceedings and regulatory actions in the ordinary course of business. The results of such proceedings cannot be predicted with certainty, but the Company does not anticipate that the final outcome, if any, arising out of any such matter will have a material adverse effect on its business, financial condition or results of operations.

Operating Lease

On November 1, 2019, the Company entered into a lease agreement for commercial space with a lease term of December 2019 to November 2021, requiring minimum monthly payments of \$1,875-\$1,932.

See Independent Accountant's Review Report



**IX Power Clean Water, Inc.**  
**Notes to Financial Statements (Unaudited)**  
**As of December 31, 2019 and 2018 and for the years then ended**

---

Payments on this lease for the year ended December 31, 2019 were \$1,875. The Company placed a \$2,657 deposit on this lease agreement. Minimum future payments under this lease agreement are \$22,557 for 2020 and \$21,252 for 2021.

**NOTE 9: SUBSEQUENT EVENTS**

Limited Private Placement Offering, April 2020

In April 2020, the Company conducted a limited private placement offering for the primary purpose of implementing negotiated conversion of a substantial portion of indebtedness owed to existing stockholders of the Company and certain non-stockholder persons related, affiliated or personally known to existing stockholders of the Company.

Pursuant to such limited private placement offering:

- (a) \$550,000 of the principal amount of the notes payable described in Note 4, together with accrued and unpaid interest thereon, were converted to equity on April 10, 2020. The equity issued to holders of the debt so converted included (i) 464,067 shares of the Company's Series B Non-Voting Preferred Stock (equivalent to \$580,084 based upon the \$1.25 price per share of such Series B Non-Voting Preferred Stock) and (ii) warrants to acquire up to 440,000 shares of the Company's Class B Non-Voting Common Stock at an exercise price per share of \$1.25 per share.
- (b) On April 10, 2020, a warrant to acquire up to 40,000 shares of the Company's Class B Non-Voting Common Stock at an exercise price per share of \$1.25 per share was issued to the first purchaser of the Company's Series B Non-Voting Preferred Stock (which purchase occurred in May 2018), in consideration of being the first purchaser of Series B Non-Voting Preferred Stock.
- (c) \$30,000 of existing accounts payable owed to one of the Company's legal providers was repaid by conversion into 24,000 shares of the Company's Series B Non-Voting Preferred Stock. This was a partial conversion of accounts payable balance. No warrant was issued as part of this debt conversion.

As a result of such limited private placement offering, the number of issued and outstanding shares of Series B Non-Voting Preferred Stock increased from 40,000 to 528,067 shares, and warrants to acquire up to 480,000 shares of the Company's Class B Non-Voting Common Stock are currently issued and outstanding. All of such warrants are fully vested, have an exercise price of \$1.25 per share, and expire on April 1, 2025.

Authorization of Crowdfunding Campaign

The Company has authorized an offering under Regulation Crowdfunding in the maximum offering amount of \$1,070,000. The security to be offered in the crowdfunding campaign is the Company's Class B Non-Voting Common Stock, at a price per share of \$1.25, which is the same price established for the Company's Series B Non-Voting Preferred Stock. As of the date the financial statements were available to be issued, the Company has authorized and reserved up to 976,000 shares of Class B Non-Voting Common Stock for the crowdfunding campaign, including shares to be issued to crowdfunding investors (including a reserve for certain bonus/perks shares) and to the funding portal as equity compensation.

See Independent Accountant's Review Report

**IX Power Clean Water, Inc.**  
**Notes to Financial Statements (Unaudited)**  
**As of December 31, 2019 and 2018 and for the years then ended**

---

Bridge Facility

The Company has authorized a short-term non-convertible loan bridge facility, as discussed in Note 4. An additional \$65,000 of such notes were issued during 2020.

Related Party Payable

The Company repaid the related party payable balance described in in Note 6 in January 2020.

Management's Evaluation

Management has evaluated subsequent events through April 18, 2020, the date the financial statements were available to be issued. Based on this evaluation, no additional material events were identified which require adjustment or disclosure in these financial statements.

**EXHIBIT C TO FORM C**

**PROFILE SCREENSHOTS**

*[See attached]*



# IX Water

Revolutionary Water Recycling Technology



\$406,214 raised

|                        |                          |
|------------------------|--------------------------|
| 705 Investors          | \$13.1M Valuation        |
| \$1.25 Price per Share | \$250.00 Min. Investment |
| Common Shares Offered  | Equity Offering Type     |
| \$1.07M Offering Max   | 3 Days Left              |

Website Golden, CO

CLEAN TECHNOLOGY ENVIRONMENT

INVEST NOW

We are converting industrial contaminated water into an asset. Our proprietary and environmentally friendly approach for recycling contaminated water is half the cost of current methods and produces usable water.

This Offering is eligible for the StartEngine Owner's 10% Bonus

This Reg CF offering is made available through StartEngine Capital, LLC.

Overview Team Terms Updates 17 Comments

Follow

## Reasons to Invest

- A \$75 billion annual market in need: 150 billion barrels of oil & gas produced water going to waste
- Experienced team with 20+ years in Department of Energy innovations, leveraging patented technology developed in Los Alamos Laboratory
- A ground breaking product: IX Water's proprietary and environmentally friendly technology cuts current costs by 50%

## Bonus Rewards

Get rewarded for investing more into IX Water

\$250+ Investment StartEngine Owner's Bonus

This offering is eligible for the StartEngine Owner's 10% Bonus program. For details on this program, please see the Offering Summary section below.

**“When oil prices go down, the only thing you can do to maintain profitability is to cut costs. That’s where we come in!”**

## OUR STORY

---

### Unique contaminants require a unique approach

Scientists at the New Mexico Institute of Mining and Technology, Los Alamos National Laboratory, and the University of Texas researched ways to increase the amount of potable water for their very arid, high plains states by recycling industrial wastewater. After nearly a decade of research, they developed a series of cold reactors that utilize a series of unique filtration media that can be recharged in the field and used hundreds of times, before replacing the media.

It changed everything.



## THE PROBLEM

---

### Oil & Gas recovery produces tons of unusable water, which is expensive & difficult to dispose of

The process of mining for oil and gas leaves behind a byproduct of **large amounts of water**. We believe this water, due to its contamination with toxic pollutants such as heavy metals, hydrocarbons, and sulfur compounds, is useless and

**\$500+**

Investment

**Investor  
Community Access**

Receive updates about IX Water through our quarterly newsletter & Semi-Annual "Open Mic with IX Force" web call.

**\$1,000+**

Investment

**Stream**

Receive 2% bonus shares plus a free Water "Water to Save the World" T-Shirt (International investors will be asked to pay for shipping.)

**\$2,500+**

Investment

**River**

Receive 5% bonus shares plus IX Water "Water to Save the World" T-Shirt & travel mug (International investors will be asked to pay for shipping.)

**\$5,000+**

Investment

**Lake**

Receive 8% bonus shares plus IX Water tabletop meditation fountain plus Water "Water to Save the World" T-Shirt and travel mug (International investors will be asked to pay for shipping.)

**\$10,000+**

Investment

**Sea**

10% bonus shares plus invite to the facility to meet the IX-Force ("Our 1

therefore presents companies with the expensive and energy-intensive task of disposing of the water.

Current methods of disposal include deep well injections, and open pit evaporation, both of which are very expensive and can cause environmental damage, as well as other costly and energy-intensive approaches.



*Traditional industrial water evaporation pit - used to separate sludge from water*



Two to fifty barrels of contaminated water are generated with each barrel of oil & two gallons of water for each MMBTU of gas.



The contaminated water is left to evaporate in ponds or trucked to disposal wells.



Produced water disposal wells have

**\$25,000+**

Investment

Ocean

10% bonus shares plus accompan  
Water CEO, John "Grizz" Deal, on a  
& marketing trip (location and det  
be determined) to meet customer  
and/or prospects.



been linked to fault slippage (earthquakes) & require a significant investment to drill & maintain.

## THE SOLUTION

---

### **IX Water has created a way to recycle this contaminated water**

We've developed a system to treat water that is at least 50% less expensive than other methods. With the enormous gas and oil industry in front of us, we believe our cost-effective and environmentally friendly solution will be hard to pass. On top of all of this... we're hoping to keep this leg up as our technology is already patented.



We take the dirtiest water polluted by gas & oil companies & make it **clean**.

## THE MARKET

---

**\$75 billion annual market opportunity**

In 2019 the global oil and gas industry produced 150 billion barrels of contaminated water.

This represents a \$75 billion market opportunity for the treatment of produced water.



## OUR TRACTION

---

# Patents acquired and first purchases received!

The technology was invented by scientists and engineers at the world-renowned Los Alamos National Laboratory in a unique collaboration with the University of Texas and New Mexico Tech, and then productized and commercially tested by the IX-Force.



After acquiring the rights to our patents, we spent years designing, developing, and testing our commercial products.

We've won multiple grants and competitions in the startup and produced water worlds, and after validating our product with industry, we began our commercial sales program in the summer of 2019.



sales program in the summer of 2019.

Since then we've received our first three purchases, as well as made strides in the manufacturing space by landing a key partner in the industry.



*IX water portable demonstration units (1/5th scale)*

## WHAT WE DO

---


# We make recycling produced water both economically and environmentally feasible

We manufacture and sell multiple products predicated on our proprietary technology. Our systems remove 99.81% of all contaminants from water (meeting US EPA, European Union, and Chinese regulations standards) at less than 50% of the cost of traditional treatment methods — all the while minimizing waste.



**Step 2**

**Remove Metals, Hydrocarbons, & Scalants**



Dissolved Metals      Dissolved Hydrocarbon      Fouling Chemicals

**Step 3**

**Concentrate Salt**




## The proof is plain to see

Below is a chart showing a typical IX Water pre and post treatment analysis. IX Water does the job!

| Contaminant      | Units | Pre-Treatment | Post Treatment | Effective Removal | Meet or Exceed Standards? |
|------------------|-------|---------------|----------------|-------------------|---------------------------|
| Benzene          | mg/L  | 3.68          | 0.0050         | 99.99%            | YES                       |
| Ethylbenzene     | mg/L  | 1.33          | 0.0030         | 99.74%            | YES                       |
| Toluene          | mg/L  | 8.73          | 0.0102         | 99.88%            | YES                       |
| Xylenes, total   | mg/L  | 4.21          | 0.0036         | 99.91%            | YES                       |
| Aluminum         | ug/L  | 18,300        | 35.7           | 99.80%            | YES                       |
| Arsenic          | ug/L  | 87.9          | ND             | 100%              | YES                       |
| Barium           | mg/L  | 2.01          | 0.004          | 99.99%            | YES                       |
| Beryllium        | ug/L  | 14.1          | ND             | 100%              | YES                       |
| Cadmium          | ug/L  | 18.1          | ND             | 100%              | YES                       |
| Calcium          | mg/L  | 1,030         | 0.050          | 99.99%            | YES                       |
| Chromium III     | ug/L  | 330           | 1.7            | 99.48%            | YES                       |
| Copper           | ug/L  | 634           | ND             | 100%              | YES                       |
| Iron             | ug/L  | 9,950         | 25.6           | 99.97%            | YES                       |
| Iron (Suspended) | mg/L  | 80            | ND             | 100%              | YES                       |

|           |      |        |         |        |     |
|-----------|------|--------|---------|--------|-----|
| Lead      | ug/L | 1,250  | ND      | 100%   | YES |
| Magnesium | mg/L | 407    | ND      | 100%   | YES |
| Manganese | ug/L | 17,100 | ND      | 100%   | YES |
| Nickel    | ug/L | 290    | 7.5     | 97.41% | YES |
| Potassium | mg/L | 151    | ND      | 100%   | YES |
| Thallium  | ug/L | 8.6    | ND      | 100%   | YES |
|           |      |        | Average | 99.81% |     |

## THE BUSINESS MODEL

---

### Gas and Oil service companies buy our machines

Each one of our modules costs around \$450,000, and can be connected in a system with up to 25 modules — meaning sales can range up to \$12 million per order.

We also generate revenue through the sale of replacement products and maintenance of our machines.



## OUR PROJECTIONS

---

Management has taken a conservative approach to our operating plan.

Given the very large market for our products, sales projections take into account many factors. This includes the size of the market, geographic proximity of targeted customers, the number of IX Water machines that can be built using existing our resources, supply chain, and sub-contracting capabilities, the number of units that can be reasonably sold per salesperson per year, and the “contact to contract” steps and time required.

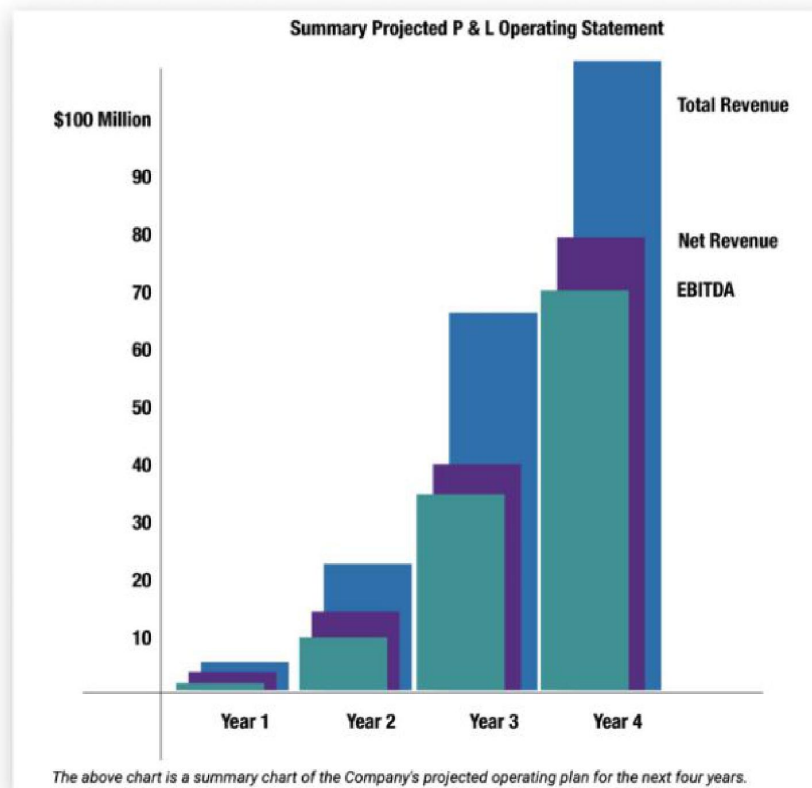
The use of authorized representatives, marketing partners, as well as formal manufacturer’s reps provides IX Water with a “force multiplier” for its internal

manufacturer's reps provides IX Water with a force multiplier for its internal sales team and marketing efforts, greatly expanding our ability to sell our products world-wide.

Overhead may appear low, but that is because Management includes the cost of manufacturing labor in Cost of Goods Sold (COGS) given our "just in time" manufacturing model.

IX Water product manufacturing relies on many out-sourced components. These include reactor casks, pumps, piping, as well as control and monitoring software and hardware. The Company has a supply chain where at least two sources within each geographic market can supply our components and raw materials.

Adequate cash flow is achieved because industrial customers are used to paying 50% of the cost of such products as a down payment, and international customers normally provide a letter of credit through an internationally-recognized bank with which IX Water's bank can determine credit-worthiness and milestone-based payments.



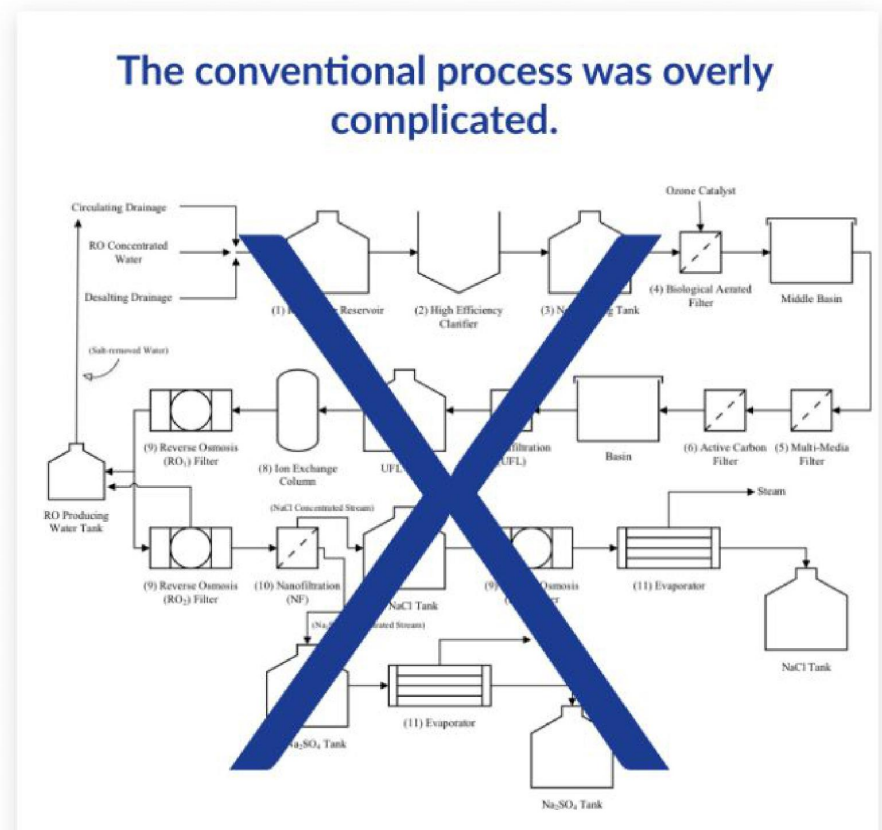
\*For the above chart, please see the forward-looking statements disclosure in Part I of Addendum 1 to this Exhibit A of the Company's Form C.

## We reduce the complexity of traditional water treatment while lowering the cost

We believe that traditional water and sewage treatment methods just don't cut it when it comes to industrial wastewater. Large construction and service firms have been trying to solve the problem of oil & gas produced water for years, and in our opinion they have failed. The reason these other companies fail in our view is because they bring to bear traditional water treatment tech — lots of land, chemicals, additives, and old fashioned methods. In fact, some of our competitors literally bid plant cost based on how much concrete they can pour, and how many of their people they can sell to operate the plant.

IX Water is different. Our modular machines provide real-time treatment in a modular fashion, that integrates with existing equipment, are easily scaled, and can be operated by a single person.

Our systems are much cheaper to buy and operate, and leave a dramatically less amount of waste than our competitors.



So, we simplified it.



## We Use our Own Products

As part of our commercial testing and product refinement, we processed millions of gallons of water at a facility near Denver. The water intake was the nastiest produced and industrial water imaginable.

IX Water machines worked at such a high efficiency and efficacy that we secured a permit to put the treated water back into the South Platte River Basin.

## THE VISION

---

### Once the industry catches wind of us, there won't be another choice

Since we believe our product to be superior to our competitors on both the grounds of environmental sustainability and economic efficiency, we believe that within a few years we will become the default choice for produced water treatment of companies within the gas and oil extraction industry.

“

Our goal is to become the **default choice** for produced water treatment of companies within the gas & oil extraction industry.



## OUR TEAM

---

# We know how to solve big problems

Our team has over 20 years of success commercializing Department of Energy innovations, and has spun out seven firms in the process.

We are a group of innovators with experience commercializing solutions for some of the world's most intimidating problems, such as pandemic modeling and safer nuclear reactors.

The original lead inventor of our tech, Dr. Jeri Sullivan, remains on board as well. Dr. Sullivan is a giant in the wastewater management field, and her expertise and experience are considered world class by her peers.





WHY INVEST

---

## Join us in the marriage between economic efficiency and environmental sustainability

We know that the best way to create real change in the way our private industries handle the environment is to make the sustainable solution the only economically viable choice. That is what we have done with IX Water.

You should invest in IX Water if you believe that we need to protect our planet, and one way to do that is through innovative and economically feasible market solutions.



Effective. Low Cost. Green.



**Effective, Low Cost, Green**

IX Water products leverage re-usable media & OTS mechanical components to insure completely effective treatment at the lowest cost to you & the planet



**Modern Tools & Innovations**

IX Water tech was invented via a unique collaboration between staff at Los Alamos National Laboratory, the University of Texas, & New Mexico Tech.

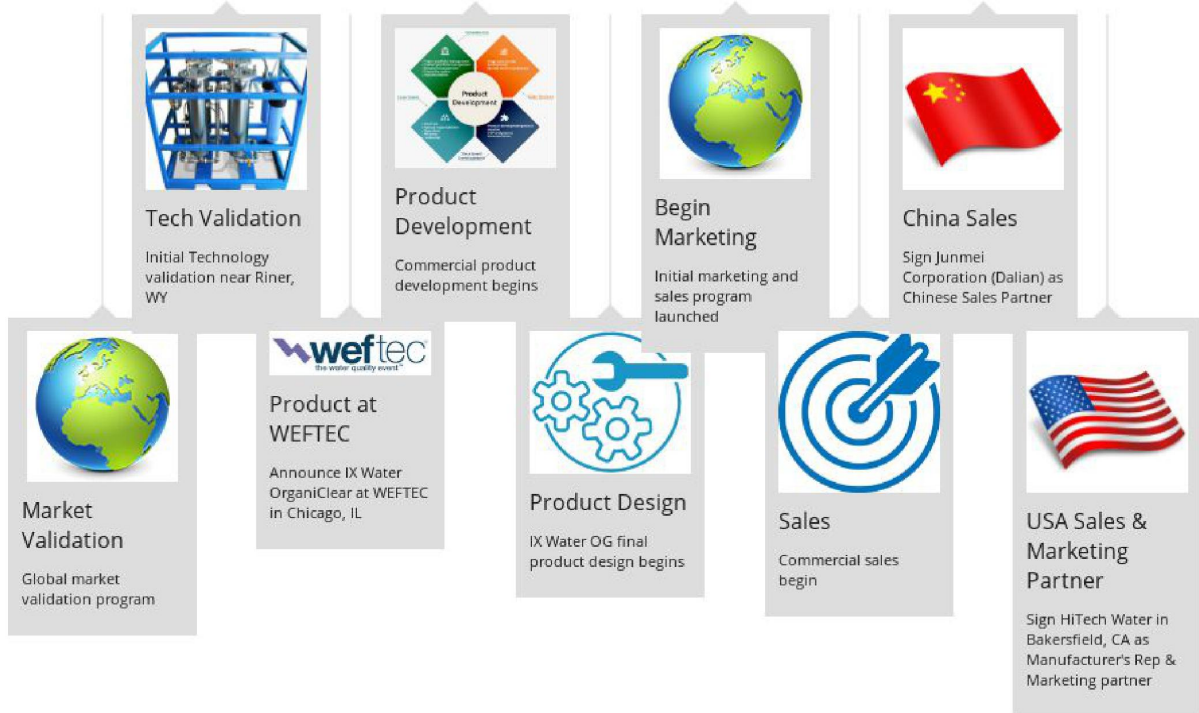


**A Team Who Cares**

The IX Power team has worked together for decades to bring advanced science & technology to solve safe power & clean water issues.



WINTER 2013/2014 January 2015 September 2015 April 2016 August 2017 Spring 2019 Summer 2011 November 2013 February 2020



## Meet Our Team



### John R. (Grizz) Deal

Director, Executive Chairman & Chief Executive Officer

*John R. (Grizz) Deal has nearly thirty years of experience in technology commercialization, tech-based startups, fast-growing ventures, and product development.*

*Grizz was CEO and a co-founder of Hyperion Power Generation, a Los Alamos National Laboratory (LANL) spinout developing a Small Modular Reactor (SMR). He has also served as the chief marketing officer for Space Imaging and was the founder and CEO of LizardTech, one of the more successful*



### Randall Wilson

Director & Chief Financial Officer

*Randall Wilson is one of two key founders and was Chief Financial Officer/Chief Operating Officer of Technology Ventures Corporation (TVC), a private foundation funded by Lockheed Martin Corporation to commercialize national laboratory-developed technologies. He was instrumental in growing the business from a single-site, five-person enterprise into a multi-site, multi-funded operation with more than 40 employees. He served in this capacity from 1993 to 2011 and remains active in the*



### Deborah Deal-Blackwell, APR

Chief Marketing Officer

*Ms. Deal-Blackwell serves as the Vice President of Marketing for IX Power Clean Water and as the CEO of the IX Power Foundation. The sibling Deals have worked together as founders and executives of several firms over the last 20 years.*

*Before IX Power, Deborah co-founded Hyperion Power Generation. She served as the V.P. of Marketing & Public Relations for the company and as the top executive in*

LANL spinouts. Additionally, Grizz has served as Entrepreneur in Residence for the U.S. Department of Energy (DOE) National Nuclear Security Administration (NNSA) at Technology Ventures Corporation and as Visiting entrepreneur at Los Alamos National Laboratory. Grizz founded seven firms based on U.S. DOE technologies and holds graduate and undergraduate science degrees in geography from Texas A&M University.

Grizz is on the Board of the Riga Innovation Centre (RIC) in Latvia, the former Product Development Sensei for GVA Launch Gurus in Russia and Kazakhstan, a former adjunct faculty member at the Moscow School of Management Skolkovo, a member of the Texas A&M University College of Geosciences Advisory Council, a Mentor at the University of Northern Colorado BizHub Collaborative, and a Steering Committee member of the JeffCo Energy Action Project.

An Eagle Scout, Grizz spent nine summers working at Philmont Scout Ranch in Northern New Mexico as a guide and conservationist.

Grizz is a frequent speaker and writer on energy technology and policy, product development, starting and growing advanced technology-based ventures, and issues in raising capital for such ventures.

Grizz is full time with IX Water.



technology commercialization community.

In addition to his work at IX Power, Mr. Wilson serves as the CFO and Secretary/Treasurer of the Sandia Science & Technology Park Development Corporation, chair of the Sandia Science & Technology Park Tenant Association, and Treasurer of the New Mexico Angels (a private investment group).

Mr. Wilson was named a Top Performing CFO by the NM Business Weekly and served on New Mexico Governor Gary Johnson's Business Advisory Council. A graduate of Emory University, he also holds a Master's in Business Administration from Rollins College, and has completed numerous C-level professional development courses.

Randy works mostly at IX Water until Company development requires his full-time attention.



Hyperion's Washington, D.C. office directed interaction with the U.S. Congress and all other federal agencies. Prior to Hyperion, she served as the CEO of the medical transportation charity Angel Flight Southeast, and before that worked around the globe as a marketing executive in the computer software, real estate, and hospitality industries. Her degrees in journalism-public relations and radio-TV were earned at the University of Central Florida. She is an accredited public relations specialist (APR) and member of the Public Relations Society of America (PRSA).

Deborah the founder and chair of the annual "Jeffco International Women's Day" celebration, Vice President of the Foothills Art Center, and Chair of the Jeffco Library Foundation's "Whale of a Used Book Sale." She is also a graduate of the Leadership Golden class of 2015/2016 and the Leadership Jefferson County class of 2015/2016, and has served terms on a number of local government-appointed and chamber of commerce committees. She recently concluded her term as a Trustee of the Jefferson County Library.

Deborah was recognized this year as one of the Denver Business Journal's "Top Women in Energy in Colorado," and with The Elena Joyce Grissom Lifetime Achievement Award from the Jefferson County Library Foundation.

Deborah is full time with IX Water.



## Dr. Robert Libutti

Director & Chief Product Strategist

*Dr. Libutti is responsible for Market and product development planning of our insanely great products.*

*Dr. Libutti is a co-founder and the former VP of Engineering and Strategy for Hyperion Power Generation and for the software*



## Dr. Otis (Pete) Peterson, Ph.D.

Chief Technology Officer

*As Chief Technical Officer of IX Water, Dr. Peterson supervises the review of all water and power technologies and the coordination of research efforts in the public and private sectors. Among his many career*

company LizardTech. He is the author of the book "IBM's Systems Application Architecture." After working in the industry as an electrical engineer and as an officer in the U.S. Army, Dr. Libutti began a 32-year career with the IBM Corporation. He held various positions ranging from the IBM Applied Science representative to NASA Langley during the Project Mercury space shots to IBM Group Director, holding executive marketing and executive product development positions in the U.S., Europe, and Japan.

Dr. Libutti created the corporate business case, led the development team, and introduced the personal computer in Japan. He has served on several corporate boards, including Sapiens International, a publicly-traded, Israeli software company where he became co-CEO.

Dr. Libutti holds a BS in Engineering Physics from Lehigh University and an MBA and a Ph.D. in Business Administration. Dr. Libutti is also a graduate of IBM's Systems Research Institute, earning the equivalency of a Master's degree in computer science.

Bob is full time with IX Water.



accomplishments, Dr. Peterson is the inventor of the original design for the unique Hyperion Power Module. He holds six patents including those for his inventions of the cw Dye Laser and Alexandrite Laser, which earned R&D 100 awards. In the 1990's he served as science attaché at the American Embassy in London for environmental preservation and nonproliferation issues.

Dr. Peterson served as a group leader at Los Alamos National Laboratory (LANL) and held management positions at Eastman Kodak and Allied Chemical where he co-founded the laser-induced chemistry program. He was also a co-founder of the laser isotope separation program (AVLIS) at Lawrence Livermore Laboratory, which continued for 26 years. His inventions and many publications have been cited by other authors in the technical literature well over 1000 times. He is a fellow of the Optical Society of America. He earned his Ph.D. in physics at the University of Illinois.

Pete is full time with IX Water.



**Dr. Jeri Sullivan**  
Inventor

Dr. Sullivan-Graham is the lead inventor of the IX Water technology. She received her Ph.D. in Hydrology from New Mexico Tech in 1997. She also holds an M.S. in Geochemistry from UNC-Chapel Hill, and a Bachelor's Degree in Chemistry from the University of Virginia.

Jeri's entire career has been concerned with innovative techniques for cleaning contaminated water. Her current work includes the geochemical evaluation of water and media for growth of algae for biofuel production; experimentation for and design of water treatment methods for removing silica and organics



**Paul Gatzemeier**  
Director

A retired, multi-faceted energy and natural resources industry senior executive and director, Mr. Gatzemeier has a record of success growing profits and increasing stockholder value for startups and divisions of mid-cap public companies. Known for his critical thinking skills, he has a history of building new high-performance organizations and restructuring and turning around existing operations in union and non-union environments both domestically and globally. His prior employers include Bicent Power LLC (Senior Managing Director, 2007-2008) and Centennial Energy Resources LLC (Chief Executive Officer 2001-2007)



**John Michael Bell**  
Director

Mr. Bell has been active in the commercial real estate industry for over 30 years as an owner, investor, broker, and advisor. His disciplines include office, retail, apartments, hotels, and land. In the course of business, he has closed transactions in 40 states and in 10 countries in the APAC region. His skills and experience include acquisitions and dispositions, capital markets, leasing, corporate services, financial analysis & underwriting, site selection, and asset management.

Mr. Bell currently serves as Broker & Principal, Commercial Real Estate, for Bell Commercial

from contaminated waters prior to use or desalination; and system model development for treatment and costs of water produced from Carbon Sequestration operations. She has over 12 years of expertise in adsorption and filtration water treatment methods for cleanup of oil and gas produced waters and the costs of treating these waters. Her other work includes statistical analysis of background groundwater chemistry on the Pajarito Plateau in northern New Mexico. She has worked as a chemist for radioactive waste characterization and disposal, hydrologic characterization and tracer studies, geochemistry of oil and gas industry disposal sites, saltwater contamination sites, and as an environmental consultant in characterization and remediation of air, soil, and water at hazardous waste and Superfund sites.

Jeri works on an as-needed basis with IX Water.



*Executive Officer, 2007-2007*  
He has also been actively involved as an owner and principal of Coal Black Cattle Company & Consulting Services from 1998 to the present.

Mr. Gatzemeier is also active in the ownership and operation of a number of other small businesses. Mr. Gatzemeier has both corporate and non-profit board experience, is currently serving as an independent director for companies other than the Company, and is pursuing additional independent director opportunities. He holds a BS in Engineering Physics from Montana State University, an MBA from Stanford University's Graduate School of Business, Executive Program, and an Advanced Management Program degree from Harvard University.

Real Estate Advisors, LLC. He has been involved with Bell Commercial Real Advisors, LLC since February 2009.

Mr. Bell is also an early-stage investor in five technology companies, including the Company. He is on the International Business Society Board of the Technology Association of Georgia which is one of the largest and most diverse technology associations in the country. He holds a BA Double Major, Speech Communication & Sociology, from Wake Forest University (May 1986), an MBA in Finance from Rollins College – Crummer Graduate school of Business (May 1988), and Master's Degree, Commercial Real Estate, from Georgetown University School of Continuing Studies (2018).

## Offering Summary

**Company** : IX Power Clean Water, Inc.

**Corporate Address** : Golden Corporate Center, 420  
: Corporate Circle, Suite F, Golden,  
CO 80401

**Offering Minimum** : \$10,000.00

**Offering Maximum** : \$1,070,000.00

**Minimum Investment Amount** : \$250.00  
**(per investor)** :

## Terms

**Offering Type** : Equity

**Security Name** : Class B Non-Voting Common Stock

**Minimum Number of Shares Offered** : 8,000

**Maximum Number of Shares Offered** : 856,000

**Price per Share** : \$1.25

**Pre-Money Valuation** : \$13,088,164.00

**COVID Relief**

This offering is being conducted on an expedited basis due to circumstances relating to COVID-19 and pursuant to the SEC's temporary regulatory COVID-19 relief set out in Regulation Crowdfunding §227.201(z).

**Expedited closing sooner than 21 days**

Further, in reliance on Regulation Crowdfunding §227.303(g)(2) A funding portal that is an intermediary in a transaction involving the offer or sale of securities initiated between May 4, 2020, and August 31, 2020, in reliance on section 4(a)(6) of the Securities Act (15 U.S.C. 77d(a)(6)) by an issuer that is conducting an offering on an expedited basis due to circumstances relating to COVID-19 shall not be required to comply with the requirement in paragraph (e)(3)(i) of this section that a funding portal not direct a transmission of funds earlier than 21 days after the date on which the intermediary makes publicly available on its platform the information required to be provided by the issuer under §§227.201 and 227.203(a).

*\*Maximum Number of Shares Offered subject to adjustment for bonus shares. See bonus shares info below.*

**Perks\* and Investment Incentives**

***Time-Based Rewards:***

**Dawn Patrol**

First 72 Hours | 10% Bonus Shares

**Scout**

Next 7 Days | 8% Bonus Shares

**Explorer**

Next 20 Days | 5% Bonus Shares

***Amount-Based Rewards:***

**\$500+ | Investor Community Access**

Receive updates about IX Water through our quarterly newsletter & Semi-Annual "Open Mic with IX Force" web call.

**\$1,000+ | Stream**

Receive 2% bonus shares plus a free IX Water "Water to Save the World" T-Shirt (*International investors will be asked to pay for shipping.*)

**\$2,500+ | River**

Receive 5% bonus shares plus IX Water "Water to Save the World" T-Shirt and travel mug (*International investors will be asked to pay for shipping.*)

**\$5,000+ | Lake**

Receive 8% bonus shares plus IX Water tabletop meditation fountain plus IX Water "Water to Save the World" T-Shirt and travel mug (*International investors will be asked to pay for shipping.*)

**\$10,000+ | Sea**

10% bonus shares plus invite to tour our facility to meet the IX-Force ("Our Team").

**\$25,000+ | Ocean**

10% bonus shares plus accompany IX Water CEO, John "Grizz" Deal, on a sales & marketing trip (location and details to be determined) to meet customers and/or prospects.

*\*All perks occur after the Offering is completed. Investor pays travel costs, accommodations provided.*

**The 10% Bonus for StartEngine Shareholders**

IX Power Clean Water, Inc. will offer 10% additional bonus shares for all investments that are

---

committed by investors eligible for the StartEngine Crowdfunding Inc. OWNER's bonus.

This means eligible StartEngine shareholders will receive a 10% bonus for any shares purchased in this Offering. For example, if you buy 200 shares of Class B Non-Voting Common Stock at \$1.25 per share (the \$250 minimum investment in this Offering), you will receive 220 shares of Class B Non-Voting Common Stock, meaning you will own 220 shares of Class B Non-Voting Common Stock for \$250. Fractional shares will not be distributed and share bonuses will be determined by rounding down to the nearest whole share.

This 10% Bonus is only valid during the investors eligibility period. Investors eligible for this bonus will also have priority if they are on a waitlist to invest and the Company surpasses its maximum funding goal. They will have the first opportunity to invest should room in the offering become available if prior investments are canceled or fail.

**Eligible Investors will Receive only a Single Bonus**

Investors, including Investors who are StartEngine shareholders, will only receive a single bonus, which will be the highest bonus they are eligible for not to exceed 10% bonus shares.

### Irregular Use of Proceeds

The Company might incur Irregular Use of Proceeds that may include but are not limited to the following over \$10,000: Salary payments made to one's self, a friend or relative. Vendor payments. Any expense labeled "Travel and Entertainment". Inter company debt or back payments.

[Offering Details](#)

[Form C Filings](#)

[SHOW MORE](#)

### Risks

A crowdfunding investment involves risk. You should not invest any funds in this offering unless you can afford to lose your entire investment. In making an investment decision, investors must rely on their own examination of the issuer and the terms of the offering, including the merits and risks involved. These securities have not been recommended or approved by any federal or state securities commission or regulatory authority. Furthermore, these authorities have not passed upon the accuracy or adequacy of this document. The U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission does not pass upon the merits of any securities offered or the terms of the offering, nor does it pass upon the accuracy or completeness of any offering document or literature. These securities are offered under an exemption from registration; however, the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission has not made an independent determination that these securities are exempt from registration.

### Updates

#### Interview with the Iron CEO Alex Copper

7 days ago

This short and (very) informal interview is an excellent overview of the commercialization steps we experienced/suffered through in getting IX Water to market.

"Required" viewing for anyone invested or thinking of investing in IX Water.



IronCEO RapidFire Interview: John "Grizz" Deal, Co-Founder, ...





### Notice of Funds Disbursement

10 days ago

[The following is an automated notice from the StartEngine team].

Hello!

As you might know, IX Water has exceeded its minimum funding goal. When a company reaches its minimum on StartEngine, it's about to begin withdrawing funds. If you invested in IX Water be on the lookout for an email that describes more about the disbursement process.

This campaign will continue to accept investments until its indicated closing date.

Thanks for funding the future.

-StartEngine

### Why does IX Water Avoid 'Frack Flowback?

14 days ago

A short explanation of why IX Water avoids selling machines to treat 'frack flowback, and instead focuses on natural produced water.



### IX Water on Hawaii Public Radio

22 days ago

0:00 0:10 0:20 0:30 0:40 0:50 1:00 1:10 1:20 1:30 1:40 1:50 2:00 2:10 2:20 2:30 2:40 2:50 3:00 3:10 3:20 3:30 3:40 3:50 4:00 4:10 4:20 4:30 4:40 4:50 5:00 5:10 5:20 5:30 5:40 5:50 6:00 6:10 6:20 6:30 6:40 6:50 7:00 7:10 7:20 7:30 7:40 7:50 8:00 8:10 8:20 8:30 8:40 8:50 9:00 9:10 9:20 9:30 9:40 9:50 10:00 10:10 10:20 10:30 10:40 10:50 11:00 11:10 11:20 11:30 11:40 11:50 12:00 12:10 12:20 12:30 12:40 12:50 13:00 13:10 13:20 13:30 13:40 13:50 14:00 14:10 14:20 14:30 14:40 14:50 15:00 15:10 15:20 15:30 15:40 15:50 16:00 16:10 16:20 16:30 16:40 16:50 17:00 17:10 17:20 17:30 17:40 17:50 18:00 18:10 18:20 18:30 18:40 18:50 19:00 19:10 19:20 19:30 19:40 19:50 20:00 20:10 20:20 20:30 20:40 20:50 21:00 21:10 21:20 21:30 21:40 21:50 22:00 22:10 22:20 22:30 22:40 22:50 23:00 23:10 23:20 23:30 23:40 23:50 24:00



Just like all other natural resources, water and its use requires deeper thinking than just conservation.

[Go here to hear the interview.](#)



### A short video explaining the difference between Absorption and Adsorption and why adsorption is key to the effectiveness of IX Water.

23 days ago



### IX Water IxMZ Media Explained

29 days ago



A two-minute video explaining how IxMZ works; one of the many treatment medias the IxForce has in

its arsenal of clean water technologies.

## Bootstrapping & Thank You

about 1 month ago



## Notice of Funds Disbursement

about 1 month ago

[The following is an automated notice from the StartEngine team].

Hello!

As you might know, IX Water has exceeded its minimum funding goal. When a company reaches its minimum on StartEngine, it's about to begin withdrawing funds. If you invested in IX Water be on the lookout for an email that describes more about the disbursement process.

This campaign will continue to accept investments until its indicated closing date.

Thanks for funding the future.

-StartEngine

## Thank You!

2 months ago





## Notice of Material Change in Offering

2 months ago

[The following is an automated notice from the StartEngine team].

Hello! Recently, a change was made to the IX Water offering. Here's an excerpt describing the specifics of the change:

*Extended length of campaign.*

When live offerings undergo changes like these on StartEngine, the SEC requires that certain investments be reconfirmed. If your investment requires reconfirmation, you will be contacted by StartEngine via email with further instructions.

[SHOW MORE UPDATES](#)

### Comments (107 total)

Add a public comment...

0/2500



I'm not a robot



reCAPTCHA  
Privacy - Terms

Post

Please [sign in](#) to post a comment.

**RUSSELL CAMELL** 2 days ago

Can this process also remove nitrates/nitrites?

**John R. Deal** - IX Water 2 days ago

Hi Russell:

We do not currently sell a product focused on nitrates/nitrites removal.

**Rod Salvador** SE OWNER 2 INVESTMENTS 7 days ago

Thank you for the work that you're doing! I also invest in a basket of water tech and treatment firms in the public markets because I agree that water is going to be a critical issue for the planet going forward. In addition to selling machinery to your target markets, have you given any thought to licensing some of the secret sauce as well?

**John R. Deal** - IX Water 2 days ago

Hi Rod:

Our intended exit is the sale of the firm and all its IP, so we must be careful when considering to whom and how we would license the patent and/or any of our trade secrets.

Having said that, our goal is widespread adoption of our technologies and products so we

having said that, our goal is widespread adoption of our technologies and products so we are certainly open to licensing the IP.

---

**Mohammed Moustafa** 2 INVESTMENTS 9 days ago

Is this project interest-free?  
Is there is any loan?

**John R. Deal** - IX Water 9 days ago

IX Water is selling equity shares in our firm, as described on this page.

---

**John Hwung** SE OWNER 14 INVESTMENTS INVESTED 14 days ago

Hi John,

I love your video updates on Oct 2 and Sept 23 because you explain things so easy to understand using simple props. Thank you!

**John R. Deal** - IX Water 11 days ago

Thank you, John!

More coming, about one a week.

Hopefully, we'll be able to get out in the field soon (zombie apocalypse notwithstanding) and will send video from there too!

Grizz

---

**Tamir Koren** 2 INVESTMENTS 16 days ago

Hi a few questions,

1. What made you choose startengine/crowdfunding over traditional vc sources?
2. At the current moment this crowdfunding is only 1/3 full, if that doesn't materially change do you see yourself needing to raise funds again? If so, what sources will you look at towards funding?
3. If you guys can close on the sales pipeline you mentioned in the comments do you think you'll need to raise funds again or will the company be able to be self sufficient? And if it is self sufficient for how long until more sales will be needed?

Thanks in Advance!

**John R. Deal** - IX Water 15 days ago

Hi Tamir:

Thank you for your kind note.

1. A couple of reasons. I believe traditional venture capital is broken. Current VCs manage larger and larger funds, so it's tough to get startup money for companies like ours. This is especially true for IX Water since we are in Greentech infrastructure, which requires lots of testing and redesign before you can finally launch a product.

IX Water has also benefitted greatly from crowdfunding in that we have been to get our message out to almost a million people in the USA...which will assist in our overall mission.

We picked StartEngine because, in my opinion, they are the very best crowdfunding platform.

2. We intend to raise that \$1 million and expect to be able to grow the business without additional capital. If our plans change (new product, acquisition, etc.) we will seek additional capital to fund that effort.

3. See above. Also, we only require equity capital to pay our (minimal) overhead until the business starts generating sufficient sales to be cash-flow positive.

---

**CHAD PRYOR** SE OWNER 4 INVESTMENTS 25 days ago

Is there an end game for IX Water? Meaning selling to a bigger company or going public?

**John R. Deal** - IX Water 25 days ago

Hi Chad:

We think the sale of the firm to a larger company that already has global manufacturing is likely. At the very least, if we decide to expand beyond our current business (e.g., acquiring another firm), we would do everything possible to allow our current investors an exit.

---

**Yue kong Lau** 10 INVESTMENTS a month ago

It is claimed that the company is backed by acquired patents. Can you share the links to those patents?

**John R. Deal** - IX Water a month ago

US7767078B2 is the primary patent. IX Water is the steward in a three-way agreement along with the New Mexico Institute of Mining and Technology and the University of Texas. We took the Los Alamos position and have exclusive commercialization rights.

---

**Nicholas Sangtae** a month ago

Hi John, you have a wonderful business that is contributing positively to the world. Thank you for helping minimize water waste from the industrial industry.

As an investor that has worked in the public equity space, I did have several questions:

1. Can you provide a breakout of the number of customers you have and the identity of the prominent customers? Are there any international customers?
2. Oil and gas industries in the US have been hit hard after the collapse of oil prices. This has caused considerable financial distress to this segment, especially in the US compared to other geographic markets. How has this impacted your market? How has the oil and gas commodity cycle affected your business?
3. What are the operating margins?
4. Who is the main competitor? Are there any peers that rival and offer similar technologies?
5. Does your company plan to go public in the future?
6. What is your immediate plan of using funds?

Thank you!

---

[SHOW MORE COMMENTS](#)

#### About

[Our Team](#)  
[Equity Crowdfunding 101](#)  
[Blog](#)  
[Careers](#)

#### Companies

[Get Funding](#)  
[How It Works](#)  
[Why StartEngine](#)  
[Founder FAQ](#)  
[Refer Founders](#)

#### Investors

[Start Investing](#)  
[Investing 101](#)  
[Investor FAQ](#)  
[Earn 10% Bonus](#)  
[Form CRS](#)

#### Legal/Contact

[Terms of Use](#)  
[Privacy Policy](#)  
[Disclaimer](#)  
[Annual Reports](#)  
[Help Center](#)  
[Contact Us](#)



©2020 All Rights Reserved



---

#### Important Message

IN MAKING AN INVESTMENT DECISION, INVESTORS MUST RELY ON THEIR OWN EXAMINATION OF THE ISSUER AND THE TERMS OF THE OFFERING, INCLUDING THE MERITS AND RISKS INVOLVED. INVESTMENTS ON STARTENGINE ARE SPECULATIVE, ILLIQUID, AND INVOLVE A HIGH DEGREE OF RISK, INCLUDING THE POSSIBLE LOSS OF YOUR ENTIRE INVESTMENT.

www.StartEngine.com is a website owned and operated by StartEngine Crowdfunding, Inc. ("StartEngine"), which is neither a registered broker-dealer, investment advisor nor funding portal.

Unless indicated otherwise with respect to a particular issuer, all securities-related activity is conducted by regulated affiliates of StartEngine: StartEngine Capital, LLC, a funding portal registered [here](#) with the US Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC) and [here](#) as a member of the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority (FINRA), or StartEngine Primary, LLC, a broker-dealer registered with the SEC and [FINRA/SIPC](#). You can review the background of our broker-dealer and our investment professionals on FINRA's BrokerCheck [here](#).

Investment opportunities posted and accessible through the site are of three types:

1) Regulation A offerings (JOBS Act Title IV; known as Regulation A+), which are offered to non-accredited and accredited investors alike. These offerings are made through StartEngine Primary, LLC (unless otherwise indicated). 2) Regulation D offerings (Rule 506(c)), which are offered only to accredited investors. These offerings are made through StartEngine Primary, LLC. 3) Regulation Crowdfunding offerings (JOBS Act Title III), which are offered to non-accredited and accredited investors alike. These offerings are made through StartEngine Capital, LLC. Some of these offerings are open to the general public, however there are important differences and risks.

Any securities offered on this website have not been recommended or approved by any federal or state securities commission or regulatory authority. StartEngine and its affiliates do not provide any investment advice or recommendation and do not provide any legal or tax advice with respect to any securities. All securities listed on this site are being offered by, and all information included on this site is the responsibility of, the applicable issuer of such securities. StartEngine does not verify the adequacy, accuracy or completeness of any information. Neither StartEngine nor any of its officers, directors, agents and employees makes any warranty, express or implied, of any kind whatsoever related to the adequacy, accuracy, or completeness of any information on this site or the use of information on this site. See additional general disclosures [here](#).

By accessing this site and any pages on this site, you agree to be bound by our [Terms of Use](#) and [Privacy Policy](#), as may be amended from time to time without notice or liability.

#### Canadian Investors

Investment opportunities posted and accessible through the site will not be offered to Canadian resident investors.

Potential investors are strongly advised to consult their legal, tax and financial advisors before investing. The securities offered on this site are not offered in jurisdictions where public solicitation for offerings is not permitted; it is solely your responsibility to comply with the laws and regulations of your country of residence.

California Investor Only - [Do Not Sell My Personal Information](#)

## EXHIBIT D TO FORM C

### VIDEO TRANSCRIPT

#### 10/14 New Video

Hello, I'm John Grizz Deal, CEO of Nine Power Clean Water in Golden, Colorado.

Industrial companies across the globe take 20-40% of the freshwater available on the planet each year - and most do not recycle this water.

Why?

Because it's traditionally been much cheaper to dispose of industrial wastewater than it is to recycle it at the plant.

All that changes with IX Water as we can save users about 50% over the cost of throwing away wastewater and acquiring freshwater - helping our environment and companies do better and be better.

At Nine Power Clean Water we build and sell machines that allow industry to recycle its wastewater. This way industry can save money and help minimize their freshwater withdrawals...leaving more water for people!

The IX Water system is a modular machine that treats even the most complicated and dangerous of industrial contaminants.

Additionally, IX Water machines recover up to 97% of the wastewater treated— quickly, all in a real time system.

The market for the IX Water system is vast, with our initial markets being oil and gas, landfills, and mining.

To put this in perspective, The oil and gas industry alone spends over \$75 billion a year dealing with these toxic wastewaters. Now there's an opportunity to take 150 billion barrels every year of contaminated oil and gas wastewater and turn it into clean usable water.

Our technology was invented by scientists and engineers at the world-renowned Los Alamos National Laboratory in a unique collaboration with the University of Texas and New Mexico Tech.

LANL, then logos for UT and NMT

We're very proud to be on Start Engine, one of the world's largest equity crowdfunding portals, as it is bringing private companies to the people. Join us as an investor as we bring water back to the people!

-----

[00:00:05.390]

Hi, I'm John Grizz, deal CEO of Nine Power Clean Water in Golden, Colorado. Nine water manufacturers, machines to treat contaminated industrial water so the water can be reused at the plant, recycling for other uses or even discharged into the environment. We help industry use their water resources in a more environmentally sound manner while also helping them save money. Hey, I know talking about water is not very interesting. That is, until you don't have it, then it's all you can think and talk about.

[00:00:38.540]

Modern life continues to put an ever increasing pressure on global infrastructure. This includes power production and distribution. Common services like hospitals, transportation and especially water, clear water and community sewage are treated using well established systems that use time, chemicals, biologics and lots of real estate. Industrial wastewater is an entirely different problem. Mining, manufacturing, solid landfills and soil and gas production all create wastewater that share a common contaminant, classes not usually found in community water nor sewage.

[00:01:19.280]

These include metals, hydrocarbons, complex sulfur compounds and salt, and sometimes even radioactive materials. For example, the oil and gas industry alone spends over seventy five billion dollars a year dealing with these toxic waste waters. Now there's an opportunity to take 150 billion barrels every year of contaminated oil and gas wastewater and turning to clean usable water. Nine Water uses a proprietary system to remove a wide variety of dangerous pollutants in an environmentally sensitive and cost effective manner.

[00:01:57.070]

And we do it with no added chemicals. No single use media, no disposable filters, nor clogged up membranes. Water treaty with nine water beats, the most stringent standards in the United States, European Union and in China. The technology was invented by scientists and engineers at the world renowned Los Alamos National Laboratory in a unique collaboration with the University of Texas and New Mexico Tech.

[00:02:25.520]

And then productize to commercially tested by us here at time water using nine water machines as at least 50 percent less expensive than other methods and can provide clean water for fifty cents to a dollar per barrel, which is extremely cheap.

[00:02:42.480]

Nine water machines are now available to customers around the world. We're raising a round of capital to extend our product marketing and support our customers. We believe the use of our products will provide real benefits to the entire world. We also know that it's going to take a broad community of supporters all over the globe to achieve that goal. To date, our capital raising efforts have been limited to accredited investors. Now we've decided to make ownership of our company accessible to a broader investor community through crowdfunding.



[00:03:16.650]

As you probably know, crowdfunding has been around for several years and thousands of great companies have been developed by millions of individual investors just like you. Crowdfunding is about a large number of folks, each investing a modest amount of money to collectively have a large impact. It's a brilliant example, the network effective work.

[00:03:42.390]

We're very proud to be on Start Engine, one of the world's number one leading crowdfunding portals. And we're really excited to have you become one of our investors, and come along with us to help do our part for the planet and for future generations.

## **STARTENGINE SUBSCRIPTION PROCESS (Exhibit E)**

### Platform Compensation

- As compensation for the services provided by StartEngine Capital, the issuer is required to pay to StartEngine Capital a fee consisting of a 6-8% (six to eight percent) commission based on the dollar amount of securities sold in the Offering and paid upon disbursement of funds from escrow at the time of a closing. The commission is paid in cash and in securities of the Issuer identical to those offered to the public in the Offering at the sole discretion of StartEngine Capital. Additionally, the issuer must reimburse certain expenses related to the Offering. The securities issued to StartEngine Capital, if any, will be of the same class and have the same terms, conditions and rights as the securities being offered and sold by the issuer on StartEngine Capital's website.

### Information Regarding Length of Time of Offering

- Investment Cancellations: Investors will have up to 48 hours prior to the end of the offering period to change their minds and cancel their investment commitments for any reason. Once within 48 hours of ending, investors will not be able to cancel for any reason, even if they make a commitment during this period.
- Material Changes: Material changes to an offering include but are not limited to: A change in minimum offering amount, change in security price, change in management, material change to financial information, etc. If an issuer makes a material change to the offering terms or other information disclosed, including a change to the offering deadline, investors will be given five business days to reconfirm their investment commitment. If investors do not reconfirm, their investment will be cancelled and the funds will be returned.

### Hitting The Target Goal Early & Oversubscriptions

- StartEngine Capital will notify investors by email when the target offering amount has hit 25%, 50% and 100% of the funding goal. If the issuer hits its goal early, the issuer can create a new target deadline at least 5 business days out. Investors will be notified of the new target deadline via email and will then have the opportunity to cancel up to 48 hours before new deadline.
- Oversubscriptions: We require all issuers to accept oversubscriptions. This may not be possible if: 1) it vaults an issuer into a different category for financial statement requirements (and they do not have the requisite financial statements); or 2) they reach \$1.07M in investments. In the event of an oversubscription, shares will be allocated at the discretion of the issuer.
- If the sum of the investment commitments does not equal or exceed the target offering amount at the offering deadline, no securities will be sold in the offering, investment commitments will be cancelled and committed funds will be returned.
- If a StartEngine issuer reaches its target offering amount prior to the deadline, it may conduct an initial closing of the offering early if they provide notice of the new offering deadline at least five business days prior to the new offering deadline (absent a material change that would require an extension of the offering and reconfirmation of the investment commitment). StartEngine will notify investors when the issuer meets its

target offering amount. Thereafter, the issuer may conduct additional closings until the offering deadline.

#### Minimum and Maximum Investment Amounts

- In order to invest, to commit to an investment or to communicate on our platform, users must open an account on StartEngine Capital and provide certain personal and non-personal information including information related to income, net worth, and other investments.
- Investor Limitations: Investors are limited in how much they can invest on all crowdfunding offerings during any 12-month period. The limitation on how much they can invest depends on their net worth (excluding the value of their primary residence) and annual income. If either their annual income or net worth is less than \$107,000, then during any 12-month period, they can invest up to the greater of either \$2,200 or 5% of the lesser of their annual income or net worth. If both their annual income and net worth are equal to or more than \$107,000, then during any 12-month period, they can invest up to 10% of annual income or net worth, whichever is less, but their investments cannot exceed \$107,000.

**EXHIBIT F TO FORM C**

**ADDITIONAL CORPORATE DOCUMENTS**

*[See attached]*

# Delaware

The First State

Page 1

*I, JEFFREY W. BULLOCK, SECRETARY OF STATE OF THE STATE OF DELAWARE, DO HEREBY CERTIFY THE ATTACHED IS A TRUE AND CORRECT COPY OF THE RESTATED CERTIFICATE OF "IX POWER CLEAN WATER, INC.", FILED IN THIS OFFICE ON THE SIXTEENTH DAY OF MAY, A.D. 2018, AT 2:24 O`CLOCK P.M.*

*A FILED COPY OF THIS CERTIFICATE HAS BEEN FORWARDED TO THE NEW CASTLE COUNTY RECORDER OF DEEDS.*



5605475 8100  
SR# 20183857135

You may verify this certificate online at [corp.delaware.gov/authver.shtml](http://corp.delaware.gov/authver.shtml)

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read "JBULLOCK", is written over a horizontal line. Below the line, the text "Jeffrey W. Bullock, Secretary of State" is printed.

Jeffrey W. Bullock, Secretary of State

Authentication: 202709923  
Date: 05-16-18

**AMENDED AND RESTATED  
CERTIFICATE OF INCORPORATION  
OF  
IX POWER CLEAN WATER, INC.**

State of Delaware  
Secretary of State  
Division of Corporations  
Delivered 02:24 PM 05/16/2018  
FILED 02:24 PM 05/16/2018  
SR 20183857135 - File Number 5605475

(Pursuant to Sections 242 and 245 of the  
General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware)

IX Power Clean Water, Inc., a corporation organized and existing under and by virtue of the provisions of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware (the "DGCL"),

**DOES HEREBY CERTIFY:**

1. That the name of this corporation is IX Power Clean Water, Inc., and that this corporation was originally incorporated pursuant to the DGCL on September 17, 2014 under the name IX Power Clean Water, Inc. and this corporation's original Certificate of Incorporation was filed with the State of Delaware Secretary of State on such date (the "Original Certificate of Incorporation").

2. That the Board of Directors of the Corporation duly adopted resolutions proposing to amend and restate the Original Certificate of Incorporation of this corporation, declaring said amendment and restatement to be advisable and in the best interests of this corporation and its stockholders, and authorizing the appropriate officers of this corporation to solicit the consent of the stockholders therefor, which resolution setting forth the proposed amendment and restatement is as follows.

**RESOLVED**, that the Original Certificate of Incorporation of this corporation be amended and restated in its entirety to read as follows:

**ARTICLE I.**

The name of this corporation is IX Power Clean Water, Inc. (the "Corporation").

**ARTICLE II.**

The address of the registered office of the Corporation in the State of Delaware is Corporation Trust Center, 1209 Orange Street, in the City of Wilmington, County of New Castle, Delaware 19801, and the name of the registered agent of the Corporation in the State of Delaware at such address is The Corporation Trust Company.

**ARTICLE III.**

The nature of the business or purposes to be conducted or promoted is to engage in any lawful act or activity for which corporations may be organized under the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware (the "DGCL").

## ARTICLE IV.

### A. Authorized Stock; Forward Common Stock Split and Common Stock Reclassification; Forward Series A Preferred Stock Split

1. **Authorized Stock.** This Corporation is authorized to issue three classes of stock to be designated, respectively, "Class A Common Stock", "Class B Non-Voting Common Stock" and "Preferred Stock." The total number of shares which the Corporation is authorized to issue is 21,181,850 shares, 11,000,000 shares of which shall be Class A Common Stock (the "Class A Common Stock"), 6,000,000 shares of which shall be Class B Non-Voting Common Stock (the "Class B Non-Voting Common Stock"), and 4,181,850 shares of which shall be Preferred Stock (the "Preferred Stock"). The Class A Common Stock shall have a par value of \$0.001 per share, the Class B Non-Voting Common Stock shall have a par value of \$0.001 per share, and the Preferred Stock shall have a par value of \$0.001 per share.

The designations and the powers, privileges and rights, and the qualifications, limitations or restrictions thereof in respect of each class of capital stock of the Corporation are set forth in the other sections and subsections of this Article IV.

2. **Definitions of Effective Date, Effective Time and Restated Certificate.** As used in this Article IV: (i) the term "Effective Date" means the date that this Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation is filed and effective pursuant to Section 103 of the DGCL; (ii) the term "Effective Time" means the time that this Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation is filed and effective pursuant to Section 103 of the DGCL; and (iii) the term "Restated Certificate" means this Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation.

3. **Issued and Outstanding Stock Immediately Prior to Effective Time.** Immediately prior to the Effective Time, the number of shares of capital stock of the Corporation issued and outstanding is (i) 1,014,394 shares of Common Stock, par value \$0.001 per share (all such common shares being of a single class) (the "Original Common Stock"); and (ii) 246,566 shares of Series A Preferred Stock, par value \$0.001 (with no other shares of preferred stock issued and outstanding) (the "Original Series A Stock").

4. **Forward Common Stock Split and Common Stock Reclassification.** Immediately upon the Effective Time, each one (1) share of Original Common Stock issued and outstanding immediately prior to the Effective Time shall be automatically (without any action by the holder thereof) subdivided, reclassified and changed into and become 8.2 shares of validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable shares of the Class A Common Stock of the Corporation, par value \$0.001 per share, authorized by this Section A and by Section B of this Article IV, subject to the treatment of fractional share interests as described below (the "Common Stock Split and Reclassification"). The par value of the shares of Class A Common Stock issued in connection with the Common Stock Split and Reclassification shall remain \$0.001 per share. No fractional shares will be issued in connection with or following the Common Stock Split and Reclassification. All shares of Class A Common Stock (including fractions thereof) issuable upon the Common Stock Split and Reclassification to a given holder shall be aggregated for purposes of determining whether the Common Stock Split and Reclassification would result in the issuance of a fractional share. If, after the aforementioned aggregation, the Common Stock Split and Reclassification would result in the issuance of a fraction of a share of Class A Common Stock, the Corporation shall, in lieu of issuing any such fractional share, round up to the nearest whole number of shares in order to bring the number of shares held by such holder up to the next whole number of shares of Class A Common

Stock. Each certificate that immediately prior to the Effective Time represented shares of Original Common Stock shall thereafter represent that number of shares of Class A Common Stock into which the shares of Original Common Stock represented by such certificate shall have been subdivided, reclassified and changed, subject to the elimination of fractional share interests as described above; *provided*, that each person holding of record a stock certificate or certificates that represented shares of Original Common Stock shall receive, upon surrender of such certificate or certificates, a new certificate or certificates evidencing and representing the type and number of shares of Class A Common Stock to which such person is entitled under the Common Stock Split and Reclassification.

**5. Forward Series A Stock Split.** Immediately upon the Effective Time, each one (1) share of Original Series A Stock issued and outstanding immediately prior to the Effective Time shall be automatically (without any action by the holder thereof) subdivided, reclassified and changed into and become 8.2 shares of validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable shares of the Corporation's Series A Preferred Stock, par value \$0.001 per share, subject to the treatment of fractional share interests as described below (the "Series A Stock Split"). The par value of the shares of Series A Preferred Stock issued in connection with the Series A Stock Split shall remain \$0.001 per share. No fractional shares will be issued in connection with or following the Series A Stock Split. All shares of Series A Preferred Stock (including fractions thereof) issuable upon the Series A Stock Split to a given holder shall be aggregated for purposes of determining whether the Series A Stock Split would result in the issuance of a fractional share. If, after the aforementioned aggregation, the Series A Stock Split would result in the issuance of a fraction of a share of Series A Preferred Stock, the Corporation shall, in lieu of issuing any such fractional share, round up to the nearest whole number of shares in order to bring the number of shares held by such holder up to the next whole number of shares of Series A Preferred Stock. Each certificate that immediately prior to the Effective Time represented shares of Original Series A Stock shall thereafter represent that number of shares of Series A Preferred Stock into which the shares of Original Series A Stock represented by such certificate shall have been subdivided, reclassified and changed, subject to the elimination of fractional share interests as described above; *provided, that* each person holding of record a stock certificate or certificates that represented shares of Original Series A Stock shall receive, upon surrender of such certificate or certificates, a new certificate or certificates evidencing and representing the type and number of shares of Series A Preferred Stock to which such person is entitled under the Series A Stock Split.

**6. Additional Matters - Series A Preferred Stock.**

**(a) Series A Conversion Securities.** Prior to the Effective Time, the Series A Preferred Stock was convertible into shares of the Corporation's Common Stock, par value \$0.001 per share (all such common shares being of a single class), as provided in the Original Certificate of Incorporation. Immediately upon and following the Effective Time, the Series A Preferred Stock shall automatically (without any action by any holder thereof) be convertible into shares of the Class A Common Stock of the Corporation, as provided in this Restated Certificate.

**(b) Series A Original Issue Price, Series A Conversion Price and Conversion Rate.** Immediately prior to the Effective Time, the "Series A Original Issue Price" and the "Series A Conversion Price" is \$6.1460 per share, and such price per share is subject to appropriate adjustment in the event of any stock dividend, stock split, combination or other similar recapitalization with respect to the Series A Preferred. In connection with the Series A Stock Split, immediately upon the Effective Time, pursuant to Section C(1) and Section C(4)(a)(i)(A) of this



Restated Certificate, the "Series A Original Issue Price" and the "Series A Conversion Price" is being adjusted from \$6.1460 per share to \$0.749512 per share; and such \$0.749512 per share price will be subject to appropriate further adjustment after the Effective Date in the event of any stock dividend, stock split, combination or other similar recapitalization with respect to the Series A Preferred Stock after the Effective Date. Neither the Series A Stock Split nor the Common Stock Split and Reclassification affects the rate at which shares of Series A Preferred Stock may be converted into shares of Class A Common Stock under the provisions of this Restated Certificate. Immediately prior to and following the Effective Time, such rate of conversion is 1-to-1.

**B. Common Stock.**

**1. General.** Except as expressly provided in this Section B of this Article IV, the Class A Common Stock and Class B Non-Voting Common Stock shall have the same rights and privileges and rank equally, share ratably and be identical in all respects as to all matters. The voting, dividend and liquidation rights of the holders of the Class A Common Stock and Class B Non-Voting Common Stock are subject to and qualified by the rights, powers and preferences of the holders of the Preferred Stock set forth in this Restated Certificate.

**2. Voting.**

**(a) Class A Common Stock (Voting Stock).** Except as set forth in this Restated Certificate or as otherwise required by law which cannot be superseded by the provisions of this Restated Certificate, the holders of the Class A Common Stock (and, so long as any shares of the Corporation's Series A Preferred Stock remain outstanding, the holders of the such Series A Preferred Stock, *see* Section C of this Article IV), shall possess exclusively all voting power. The holders of the Class A Common Stock are entitled to one vote for each share of Class A Common Stock held at all meetings of stockholders (and written actions in lieu of meetings); *provided, however,* that, except as otherwise required by law, holders of Class A Common Stock, as such, shall not be entitled to vote on any amendment to this Restated Certificate that relates solely to the terms of one or more outstanding series of Preferred Stock if the holders of such affected series are entitled, either separately or together with the holders of one or more other such series, to vote thereon pursuant to this Restated Certificate or pursuant to the DGCL. There shall be no cumulative voting.

**(b) Class B Non-Voting Common (Non-Voting Stock).**

**(i)** Except as set forth in subsections (ii), (iii) and (iv) below of this Section B(2)(b), holders of shares of Class B Non-Voting Common Stock shall not be entitled to vote (in their capacity as holders of Class B Non-Voting Common Stock) on any matter submitted to a vote of the stockholders of the Corporation, and shares of Class B Non-Voting Common Stock shall not be included in determining the number of shares voting or entitled to vote on any such matters.

**(ii)** The holders of Class B Non-Voting Common Stock shall have the right to vote as a separate class on a liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Corporation, a Deemed Liquidation Event (as defined in Section C(3)(d) below), or any recapitalization or reorganization, in each case in which shares of Class B Non-Voting Common Stock would receive or be exchanged for consideration different on a per share basis from consideration received with respect to or in exchange for the shares of Class A Common Stock or would otherwise be treated differently from shares of Class A Common Stock in connection with such transaction, *except that*

shares of Class B Non-Voting Common Stock may, without any consent or vote of the holders of Class B Non-Voting Common Stock, receive or be exchanged for non-voting Securities (as defined below) which are otherwise identical on a per share basis in amount and form to the voting Securities received with respect to or exchanged for the Class A Common Stock so long as (A) such non-voting Securities are convertible into such voting Securities on the same terms as the Class B Non-Voting Common Stock is convertible into Class A Common Stock and (B) all other consideration is identical to that received by the Class A Common Stock on a per share basis. "Securities" means "securities" as defined in Section 2(a)(1) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and includes capital stock or other equity interests or any options, warrants or other Securities that are directly or indirectly convertible into, or exercisable or exchangeable for, capital stock or other equity or equity-linked interests, including phantom stock and stock appreciation rights.

(iii) The holders of Class B Non-Voting Common Stock shall have such voting rights as may be required by the first sentence of Section 242(b)(2) of the DGCL or any similar provision hereafter enacted; *provided* that an amendment, alteration or repeal of this Restated Certificate to increase or decrease the number of authorized shares of Class B Non-Voting Common Stock (but not below the number of shares thereof then outstanding) may be adopted by resolution adopted by the Board and approved by the written consent or affirmative vote of the holders of a majority of the voting power of all outstanding shares of Class A Common Stock of the Corporation and all other outstanding shares of stock of the Corporation entitled to vote thereon irrespective of the provisions of Section 242(b)(2) of the DGCL or any similar provision hereafter enacted, with such outstanding shares of Class A Common Stock and other stock considered for this purpose as a single class, and no vote of the holders of any shares of Class B Non-Voting Common Stock, voting separately as a class, shall be required therefor.

(iv) The holders of Class B Non-Voting Common Stock shall have such voting rights, if any, as may be required by the DGCL or other applicable law (to the extent not addressed in subsection (ii) or subsection (iii) above), and which cannot be superseded by the provisions of this Restated Certificate.

(v) As to all matters for which voting rights are provided to the holders of Class B Non-Voting Common Stock under this Section B(2)(b), the holders of the Class B Non-Voting Common Stock are entitled to one vote for each share of Class B Non-Voting Common Stock held at all meetings of stockholders (and written actions in lieu of meetings).

**3. Dividends.** Subject to and qualified by the rights, powers and preferences of the holders of the Preferred Stock set forth in this Restated Certificate, any dividend or distribution on the Common Stock shall be payable on shares of Class A Common Stock and Class B Non-Voting Common Stock, share and share alike; *provided, however*, that (i) in the case of dividends or distributions payable in shares of Common Stock of the Corporation, or options, warrants or rights to acquire shares of such Common Stock, or Securities convertible into or exchangeable for shares of such Common Stock, the shares, options, warrants, rights or Securities so payable shall be payable in shares of, or options, warrants or rights to acquire, or Securities convertible into or exchangeable for, Common Stock of the same class upon which the dividend or distribution is being paid and (ii) if such dividends or distributions consist of other voting Securities of the Corporation, the Corporation shall make available to each holder of Class B Non-Voting Common Stock dividends or distributions consisting of non-voting Securities of the Corporation which are otherwise identical to the voting Securities. As used in this Section B(3), the term "Securities" has the meaning given to such term in Section B(2)(b)(ii).

**4. Liquidation.** Subject to and qualified by the rights, powers and preferences of the holders of the Preferred Stock set forth in this Restated Certificate, in the event of any voluntary or involuntary liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Corporation or Deemed Liquidation Event (as defined in Section C(3)(d) below), the holders of Class A Common Stock and the holders of Class B Non-Voting Common Stock shall be entitled to share equally, on a per share basis, all assets of the Corporation of whatever kind available for distribution to the holders of Common Stock.

**5. Stock Splits and Combinations.** If the Corporation in any manner splits, subdivides or combines the outstanding shares of one class of Common Stock, the outstanding shares of the other class of Common Stock will be split, subdivided or combined in the same manner.

**C. Preferred Stock.**

2,021,850 of the authorized shares of Preferred Stock are hereby designated "Series A Preferred Stock" (the "Series A Preferred"), and 2,160,000 of the authorized shares of Preferred Stock are hereby designated "Series B Non-Voting Preferred Stock" (the "Series B Non-Voting Preferred"; the Series A Preferred and the Series B Non-Voting Preferred are sometimes referred to herein collectively as the "Preferred Stock"), with the following rights, preferences, powers, privileges and restrictions, qualifications and limitations.

Pursuant to the Original Certificate of Incorporation, all 813,537 shares of the Corporation's authorized preferred stock were designated "Series A Preferred Stock." Immediately prior to the Effective Time, only 246,566 shares of such 813,537 authorized shares were issued and outstanding. As of the Effective Time, pursuant to the Series A Stock Split described in Section A of this Article IV, such 246,566 shares are being subdivided and changed into an aggregate of 2,021,850 shares of Series A Preferred. As a result, the total number of authorized shares of Series A Preferred under this Restated Certificate is equivalent to the total number of shares of Series A Preferred issued and outstanding upon the Effective Time, after giving effect to the Series A Stock Split described in Section A of this Article IV.

**1. Dividends.** The Corporation shall not declare, pay or set aside any dividends on shares of any other class or series of capital stock of the Corporation (other than dividends on shares of Common Stock payable in shares of Common Stock) unless (in addition to the obtaining of any consents required elsewhere in this Restated Certificate) the holders of the Preferred Stock then outstanding shall first receive, or simultaneously receive, a dividend on each outstanding share of Preferred Stock in an amount at least equal to (i) in the case of a dividend on Common Stock or any class or series that is convertible into Common Stock, that dividend per share of Preferred Stock as would equal the product of (A) the dividend payable on each share of such class or series determined, if applicable, as if all shares of such class or series had been converted into Common Stock and (B) the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of a share of Preferred Stock, in each case calculated on the record date for determination of holders entitled to receive such dividend or (ii) in the case of a dividend on any class or series that is not convertible into Common Stock, at a rate per share of Preferred Stock determined by (A) dividing the amount of the dividend payable on each share of such class or series of capital stock by the original issuance price of such class or series of capital stock (subject to appropriate adjustment in the event of any stock dividend, stock split, combination or other similar recapitalization with respect to such class or series) and (B) multiplying such fraction by an amount equal to the Series A Original Issue Price (as defined below) or the Series B Original Issue Price (as defined below), as applicable; provided that, if the

Corporation declares, pays or sets aside, on the same date, a dividend on shares of more than one class or series of capital stock of the Corporation, the dividend payable to the holders of Preferred Stock pursuant to this Section C(1) shall be calculated based upon the dividend on the class or series of capital stock that would result in the highest Preferred Stock dividend. All dividends declared, paid or set aside on shares of Preferred Stock pursuant to this Section C(1) shall be declared, paid or set aside among such shares of Preferred Stock on a *pari passu* basis based on the number of shares of Common Stock then held by each holder of Preferred Stock (assuming conversion into Common Stock of all shares of Preferred Stock at the then effective conversion rate). Notwithstanding the foregoing, if any dividends or distributions to be declared, paid or set aside on shares of the Series B Non-Voting Preferred Stock consist of voting Securities of the Corporation, the Corporation shall make available to each holder of Series B Non-Voting Preferred Stock dividends or distributions consisting of non-voting Securities of the Corporation which are otherwise identical to the voting Securities. As used in this Section C(1), the term "Securities" has the meaning given to such term in Section B(2)(b)(ii).

The "Series A Original Issue Price" shall mean \$ 0.749512 per share. Such \$0.749512 per share price reflects adjustments for the Series A Stock Split described in Section A of this Article IV so will not be further adjusted for such Series A Stock Split. Such \$0.749512 per share price is subject to appropriate further adjustment after the Effective Date in the event of any stock dividend, stock split, combination or other similar recapitalization with respect to the Series A Preferred after the Effective Date.

The "Series B Original Issue Price" shall mean \$1.25 per share, subject to appropriate adjustment in the event of any stock dividend, stock split, combination or other similar recapitalization with respect to the Series B Non-Voting Preferred.

## 2. Voting.

### (a) Series A Preferred Stock (Voting Stock).

(i) **General Rights.** Except as set forth in this Restated Certificate or as otherwise required by law which cannot be superseded by the provisions of this Restated Certificate, the holders of the Class A Common Stock (*see* Section B of this Article IV) and, so long as any shares of the Series A Preferred remain outstanding the holders of the Series A Preferred, shall possess exclusively all voting power. On any matter presented to the stockholders of the Corporation for their action or consideration at any meeting of stockholders of the Corporation (or by written consent of stockholders in lieu of meeting), each holder of outstanding shares of Series A Preferred shall be entitled to cast the number of votes equal to the number of whole shares of Class A Common Stock into which the shares of Series A Preferred held by such holder are convertible as of the record date for determining stockholders entitled to vote on such matter. Except as set forth in this Restated Certificate or as otherwise required by law which cannot be superseded by the provisions of this Restated Certificate, holders of Series A Preferred shall vote together with the holders of Class A Common Stock as a single class. Fractional votes shall not, however, be permitted and any fractional voting rights available on an as-converted to Class A Common Stock basis shall be rounded to the nearest whole number (with one-half being rounded upward). There shall be no cumulative voting.

(ii) **Election of Directors.** The holders of record of the shares of Series A Preferred Stock, exclusively and as a separate class, shall be entitled to elect one (1) director

of the Corporation and the holders of record of the shares of Class A Common Stock, exclusively and as a separate class, shall be entitled to elect three (3) directors of the Corporation. Any director elected as provided in the preceding sentence may be removed without cause by, and only by, the affirmative vote of the holders of the shares of the class or series of capital stock entitled to elect such director or directors, given either at a special meeting of such stockholders duly called for that purpose or pursuant to a written consent of stockholders. If the holders of shares of Series A Preferred Stock or Class A Common Stock, as the case may be, fail to elect a sufficient number of directors to fill all directorships for which they are entitled to elect directors, voting exclusively and as a separate class, pursuant to the first sentence of this Section C(2)(b), then any directorship not so filled shall remain vacant until such time as the holders of the Series A Preferred Stock or Class A Common Stock, as the case may be, elect a person to fill such directorship by vote or written consent in lieu of a meeting; and no such directorship may be filled by stockholders of the Corporation other than by the stockholders of the Corporation that are entitled to elect a person to fill such directorship, voting exclusively and as a separate class. The holders of record of the shares of Class A Common Stock and of any other class or series of voting stock (including the Series A Preferred Stock), exclusively and voting together as a single class, shall be entitled to elect the balance of the total number of directors of the Corporation. At any meeting held for the purpose of electing a director, the presence in person or by proxy of the holders of a majority of the outstanding shares of the class or series entitled to elect such director shall constitute a quorum for the purpose of electing such director. Except as otherwise provided in this Section C(2)(b), a vacancy in any directorship filled by the holders of any class or series shall be filled only by vote or written consent in lieu of a meeting of the holders of such class or series or by any remaining director or directors elected by the holders of such class or series pursuant to this Section C(2)(b). The rights of the holders of the Series A Preferred Stock and the rights of the holders of the Class A Common Stock under the first sentence of this Section C(2)(b) shall immediately and automatically terminate on the first date after the Effective Date on which the total number of shares of Series A Preferred that are issued and outstanding represent less than 15.0% of the capital stock of the Corporation calculated on a fully-diluted basis.

**(iii) Separate Vote of Series A Preferred.** At any time when at least 1,010,925 shares of Series A Preferred (subject to appropriate adjustment in the event of any stock dividend, stock split, combination or other similar recapitalization with respect to the Series A Preferred after the Effective Date; for clarity, such 1,010,925 share number already takes into account and has been adjusted for the Series A Stock Split described in Section A of this Article IV) remain outstanding, the Corporation shall not, either directly or indirectly by amendment, merger, consolidation or otherwise, do any of the following without (in addition to any other vote required by law or this Restated Certificate) the written consent or affirmative vote of a majority of the outstanding shares of Series A Preferred (voting together separately as a class, and on an as-converted basis), given in writing or by vote at a meeting, consenting or voting (as the case may be) separately as a class, and any such act or transaction entered into without such consent or vote shall be null and void *ab initio*, and of no force or effect:

**(A)** Any amendment, alteration or repeal of any provision of this Restated Certificate (including any filing of a Certificate of Designation) that adversely affects any of the rights, privileges, or preferences of the Series A Preferred or any merger, consolidation or recapitalization that adversely affects any of the rights, privileges, or preferences of the Series A Preferred;

(B) Any alteration or change relating to the preferences or privileges of the Series A Preferred;

(C) Any Deemed Liquidation Event (as defined in Section C(3)(d) below) to which the Corporation or any subsidiary of the Corporation is a party (including any agreement by the Corporation or any subsidiary with respect to a Deemed Liquidation Event); or

(D) Any dissolution, liquidation or winding up of the Corporation, or any consent of the Corporation to any of the foregoing.

**(b) Series B Non-Voting Preferred Stock (Non-Voting Stock)**

(i) Except as set forth in subsections (ii), (iii), (iv) and (v) below of this Section C(2)(b), holders of shares of Series B Non-Voting Preferred shall not be entitled to vote (in their capacity as holders of Series B Non-Voting Preferred) on any matter submitted to a vote of the stockholders of the Corporation, and shares of Series B Non-Voting Preferred shall not be included in determining the number of shares voting or entitled to vote on any such matters.

(ii) The holders of Series B Non-Voting Preferred shall have such voting rights as are provided to the holders of the Series B Non-Voting Preferred (consenting or voting together separately as a single class) pursuant to Section C(4)(c)(vii) (*No Adjustment of Series B Conversion Price*), as provided in such Section.

(iii) The holders of Series B Non-Voting Preferred shall have such voting rights as are provided to the holders of the Preferred Stock (consenting or voting together as a single class and not as separate series) pursuant to Section C(3)(d) (*Deemed Liquidation Event*) and Section C(4)(b)(i) (*Automatic Conversion*), as provided in each such Section.

(iv) The holders of Series B Non-Voting Preferred shall have such voting rights as may be required by the first sentence of Section 242(b)(2) of the DGCL or any similar provision hereafter enacted; *provided* that an amendment, alteration or repeal of this Restated Certificate to increase or decrease the number of authorized shares of Series B Non-Voting Preferred (but not below the number of shares thereof then outstanding) may be adopted by resolution adopted by the Board and approved by the written consent or affirmative vote of the holders of a majority of the voting power of all outstanding shares of Class A Common Stock of the Corporation and all other outstanding shares of stock of the Corporation entitled to vote thereon irrespective of the provisions of Section 242(b)(2) of the DGCL or any similar provision hereafter enacted, with such outstanding shares of Class A Common Stock and other stock considered for this purpose as a single class, and no vote of the holders of any shares of Series B Non-Voting Preferred, voting separately as a class, shall be required therefor.

(v) The holders of Series B Non-Voting Preferred shall have such voting rights, if any, as may be required by the DGCL or other applicable law (to the extent not addressed in subsection (ii), subsection (iii) or subsection (iv) above), and which cannot be superseded by the provisions of this Restated Certificate.

(vi) As to all matters for which voting rights are provided to the holders of Series B Non-Voting Preferred under this Section C(2)(b), other than subsection (iii) of this

Section C(2)(b), the holders of the Series B Non-Voting Preferred are entitled to one vote for each share of Series B Non-Voting Preferred held at all meetings of stockholders (and written actions in lieu of meetings). As to all matters for which voting rights are provided to the holders of Series B Non-Voting Preferred under subsection (iii) of this Section C(2)(b), each holder of outstanding shares of Series B Non-Voting Preferred shall be entitled to cast the number of votes equal to the number of whole shares of Class B Non-Voting Common Stock into which the shares of Series B Non-Voting Preferred held by such holder are convertible as of the record date for determining stockholders entitled to vote on such matter. Fractional votes shall not, however, be permitted and any fractional voting rights available on an as-converted to Class B Non-Voting Common Stock basis shall be rounded to the nearest whole number (with one-half being rounded upward).

### **3. Liquidation Rights.**

#### **(a) Preferred Stock Liquidation Preference.**

**(i) Series B Non-Voting Preferred Liquidation Preference.** In the event of any voluntary or involuntary liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Corporation or Deemed Liquidation Event (as defined in Section C(3)(d) below), the holders of shares of Series B Non-Voting Preferred then outstanding shall be entitled to be paid out of the assets of the Corporation available for distribution to its stockholders before any payment shall be made to the holders of Series A Preferred or Common Stock by reason of their ownership thereof, an amount per share equal to the Series B Original Issue Price plus any dividends declared but unpaid thereon. If upon any such liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Corporation or Deemed Liquidation Event, the assets of the Corporation available for distribution to its stockholders shall be insufficient to pay the holders of shares of Series B Non-Voting Preferred the full amount to which they shall be entitled under this Section C(3)(a)(i), the holders of shares of Series B Non-Voting Preferred shall share ratably in any distribution of the assets available for distribution in proportion to the respective amounts which would otherwise be payable in respect of the shares held by them upon such distribution if all amounts payable on or with respect to such shares were paid in full.

**(ii) Series A Preferred Liquidation Preference.** In the event of any voluntary or involuntary liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Corporation or Deemed Liquidation Event (as defined in Section C(3)(d) below), the holders of shares of Series A Preferred then outstanding shall be entitled to be paid out of the assets of the Corporation available for distribution to its stockholders before any payment shall be made to the holders of Common Stock by reason of their ownership thereof but after the payment of all preferential amounts required to be paid to the holders of shares of Series B Non-Voting Preferred in accordance with Section C(3)(a)(i) above, an amount per share equal to the Series A Original Issue Price plus any dividends declared but unpaid thereon. If upon any such liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Corporation or Deemed Liquidation Event, the assets of the Corporation available for distribution to its stockholders shall be insufficient to pay the holders of shares of Series A Preferred the full amount to which they shall be entitled under this Section C(3)(a)(ii), the holders of shares of Series A Preferred shall share ratably in any distribution of the assets available for distribution in proportion to the respective amounts which would otherwise be payable in respect of the shares held by them upon such distribution if all amounts payable on or with respect to such shares were paid in full.

**(b) Distribution of Remaining Assets.** In the event of any voluntary or involuntary liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Corporation or Deemed Liquidation Event, after the payment of all preferential amounts required to be paid to the holders of shares of Preferred

Stock in accordance with Section C(3)(a) above, the remaining assets of the Corporation available for distribution to its stockholders shall be distributed among the holders of shares of Common Stock, *pro rata* based on the number of shares held by each such holder.

**(c) Deemed Conversion.** Notwithstanding the above, for purposes of determining the amount each holder of shares of Preferred Stock is entitled to receive with respect to a dissolution, liquidation or winding up of the Corporation or Deemed Liquidation Event, each such holder of shares of Preferred Stock shall be deemed to have converted (in accordance with Section C(4) below) (regardless of whether such holder actually converted) such holder's shares of Preferred Stock into shares of Common Stock (Class A Common Stock in the event of conversion of shares of Series A Preferred and Class B Non-Voting Common Stock in the event of conversion of shares of Series B Non-Voting Preferred) immediately prior to such dissolution, liquidation or winding up of the Corporation or Deemed Liquidation Event if, as a result of an actual conversion, such holder would receive, in the aggregate, an amount greater than the amount that would be distributed to such holder if such holder did not convert such shares of Preferred Stock into shares of Common Stock. If any such holder shall be deemed to have converted shares of Preferred Stock into Common Stock pursuant to this Section C(3)(c), then such holder shall not be entitled to receive any distribution that would otherwise be made to holders of Preferred Stock that have not converted (or been deemed to have converted) into shares of Common Stock. For the avoidance of doubt, nothing in this Section C(3)(c) shall prohibit, limit or otherwise affect the right of a holder of shares of Preferred Stock to voluntarily convert all or a portion of such holder's shares of Preferred Stock to Common Stock (Class A Common Stock in the event of conversion of shares of Series A Preferred and Class B Non-Voting Common Stock in the event of conversion of shares of Series B Non-Voting Preferred) pursuant to, and in accordance with the terms and provisions of, Section C(4).

**(d) Deemed Liquidation Event.** Unless otherwise agreed by the written consent or affirmative vote of the holders of a majority of the outstanding shares of Preferred Stock, given in writing or by vote at a meeting, consenting or voting (as the case may be) together as a single class (and not as separate series), and on an as-converted basis (*provided* that, for so long as any shares of Series A Preferred remain outstanding, such majority shall include the holders of at least 20% of the outstanding shares of Series A Preferred), and the Corporation, the following events shall be considered a "Deemed Liquidation Event" under this Section C(3):

**(i) Acquisition.** Any (A) consolidation or merger of the Corporation with or into any other corporation or other entity or person, or any other corporate reorganization, which results in the voting securities of the Corporation outstanding immediately prior thereto representing immediately thereafter (either by remaining outstanding or by being converted into voting securities of the surviving or acquiring entity) less than 50% of the combined voting power of the voting securities of Corporation or such surviving or successor entity outstanding immediately after such consolidation, merger or reorganization, or any transaction or series of related transactions in which more than 50% of the Corporation's voting power is transferred, but excluding any consolidation or merger effected solely for the purpose of reincorporating the Corporation in another state or to create a holding company that will be owned in substantially the same proportions by the persons who held the Corporation's securities immediately prior to such transaction; or (B) sale of shares of capital stock of the Corporation, in a single transaction or series of related transactions, representing more than 50% of the voting power of the voting securities of the Corporation, but excluding any transaction or series of transactions principally for bona fide equity financing purposes in which the Corporation issues new securities primarily for cash or the cancellation or conversion of indebtedness of the Corporation or a combination thereof for the



purpose of financing the operations and business of the Corporation (collectively, an "Acquisition"); or

(ii) **Asset Transfer.** A sale, lease, transfer, exclusive license or other disposition of all or substantially all of the assets of the Corporation, in a single transaction or series of related transactions (excluding, however, any license (whether or not exclusive) that is granted or entered into in the ordinary course) (an "Asset Transfer");

*provided, however,* that an event described in Section C(4)(b)(i)(B) that triggers automatic conversion shall not be a Deemed Liquidation Event under this Section C(3);

(d) **Consideration Valuation.** In the event of a Deemed Liquidation Event under this Section C(3), if the consideration received by the Corporation is other than cash, its value will be deemed its fair market value as determined in good faith by the Board of Directors of the Corporation (the "Board") in accordance with this Section C(3)(e). Any securities shall be valued as follows:

(i) **Marketable.** Securities not subject to investment letter or other similar restrictions on free marketability covered by Section C(3)(e)(ii) below:

(A) If traded on a securities exchange or through the Nasdaq National Market, the value shall be deemed to be the average of the closing prices of the securities on such securities exchange or quotation system over the 30 day period ending three days prior to the closing;

(B) If actively traded over-the-counter, the value shall be deemed to be the average of the closing bid or sale prices (whichever is applicable) over the 30-day period ending three days prior to the closing; and

(C) If there is no active public market, the value shall be the fair market value thereof, as determined by the Board.

(e) **Restricted.** The method of valuation of securities subject to investment letter or other restrictions on free marketability (other than restrictions arising solely by virtue of a stockholder's status as an affiliate or former affiliate) shall be to make an appropriate discount from the market value determined as above in Section C(3)(e)(i)(A), (B) or (C) to reflect the approximate fair market value thereof, as determined by the Board in accordance with the procedures set forth in Section C(3)(e)(i)(C) above.

#### 4. **Conversion Rights.**

The holders of the Preferred Stock shall have the following rights with respect to the conversion of the Preferred Stock into shares of Common Stock (the "Conversion Rights");

(a) **Optional Conversion.**

(i) **Conversion Calculations.**

(A) **Series A Preferred.** Each share of Series A Preferred shall be convertible, at the option of the holder thereof, at any time and from time to time, and

without the payment of additional consideration by the holder thereof, into such number of fully-paid and nonassessable shares of Class A Common Stock as is obtained by dividing the Series A Original Issue Price by the Series A Conversion Price (as hereinafter defined) in effect at the time of conversion. The "Series A Conversion Price" shall be equal to \$ 0.749512 per share. The Series A Conversion Price, and the rate at which shares of Series A Preferred may be converted into shares of Class A Common Stock, shall be subject to adjustment from time to time after the Effective Date in accordance with this Section C(4) (for clarity, the \$0.749512 per share price already takes into account and has been adjusted for the Series A Stock Split described in Section A of this Article IV, so no additional adjustments will occur under this Section C(4) for the Series A Stock Split or the Common Stock Split and Recapitalization described in Section A of this Article IV). Notwithstanding any provision of this Restated Certificate to the contrary, shares of Series A Preferred are only convertible into shares of the Corporations' Class A Common Stock and are not convertible into shares of the Corporation's Class B Non-Voting Common Stock.

**(B) Series B Non-Voting Preferred.** Each share of Series B Non-Voting Preferred shall be convertible, at the option of the holder thereof, at any time and from time to time, and without the payment of additional consideration by the holder thereof, into such number of fully-paid and nonassessable shares of Class B Non-Voting Common Stock as is obtained by dividing the Series B Original Issue Price by the Series B Conversion Price (as hereinafter defined) in effect at the time of conversion. The "Series B Conversion Price" shall initially be equal to \$1.25. The Series B Conversion Price, and the rate at which shares of Series B Non-Voting Preferred may be converted into shares of Class B Non-Voting Common Stock, shall be subject to adjustment from time to time in accordance with this Section C(4). Notwithstanding any provision of this Restated Certificate to the contrary, shares of Series B Non-Voting Preferred are only convertible into shares of the Corporation's Class B Non-Voting Common Stock and are not convertible into shares of the Corporation's Class A Common Stock.

**(ii) Termination of Conversion Rights.** Without limitation of the provisions of Section C(3)(c), in the event of a liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Corporation or a Deemed Liquidation Event, the Conversion Rights shall terminate at the close of business on the last full day preceding the date fixed for the payment of any such amounts distributable on such event to the holders of Preferred Stock.

**(iii) Mechanics of Conversion.** Each holder of Preferred Stock who desires to convert shares of Preferred Stock into shares of Common Stock pursuant to Section C(4)(a)(i) above shall surrender the certificate or certificates therefor (or, if such registered holder alleges that such certificate has been lost, stolen or destroyed, a lost certificate affidavit and agreement reasonably acceptable to the Corporation to indemnify the Corporation against any claim that may be made against the Corporation on account of the alleged loss, theft or destruction of such certificate), at the office of the Corporation or any transfer agent for the Preferred Stock, and shall give written notice to the Corporation at such office that such holder elects to convert the same. Such notice shall state the number of shares of Preferred Stock being converted. If required by the Corporation, certificates surrendered for conversion shall be endorsed or accompanied by a written instrument or instruments of transfer, in form satisfactory to the Corporation, duly executed by the registered holder or his, her or its attorney duly authorized in writing. The close of business on the date of receipt by the Corporation (or, if applicable, the transfer agent) of such certificates (or lost certificate affidavit and agreement) and notice shall be the time of conversion (the "Conversion Time"), and the shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of the shares represented by such certificates (or lost certificate affidavit and agreement) shall be deemed to be outstanding of record as

of such date. The Corporation shall, as soon as practicable after the Conversion Time, (i) issue and deliver to such holder of Preferred Stock, or to his, her or its nominees, a certificate or certificates for the number of full shares of Common Stock issuable upon such conversion in accordance with the provisions hereof and a certificate for the number (if any) of the shares of Preferred Stock represented by the surrendered certificate that were not converted into Common Stock, (ii) pay in cash or, to the extent sufficient funds are not then legally available therefor, in Common Stock all declared and unpaid dividends on the shares of Preferred Stock being converted and (iii) pay in cash, the value of any fractional share of Common Stock otherwise issuable to any holder of Preferred Stock as calculated pursuant to Section C(4)(j) below. If the conversion is in connection with an underwritten offering of securities registered pursuant to the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, the conversion may, at the option of any holder tendering Preferred Stock for conversion, be conditioned upon the closing with the underwriters of the sale of securities pursuant to such offering, in which event the person(s) entitled to receive Common Stock upon conversion of such Preferred Stock shall not be deemed to have converted such Preferred Stock until immediately prior to the closing of the underwritten offering of securities.

**(b) Automatic Conversion.**

**(i) Conversion Criteria.** Each share of Preferred Stock shall automatically be converted into shares of Common Stock (Class A Common Stock in the event of conversion of shares of Series A Preferred and Class B Non-Voting Common Stock in the event of conversion of shares of Series B Non-Voting Preferred), based on the then-effective conversion rate (and such shares of Preferred Stock may not be reissued by the Corporation) at any time upon the earlier of the (A) the written consent or affirmative vote of the holders of a majority of the outstanding shares of Preferred Stock, given in writing or by vote at a meeting, consenting or voting (as the case may be) together as a single class (and not as separate series), and on an as-converted basis (*provided* that, for so long as any shares of Series A Preferred remain outstanding, such majority shall include the holders of at least 20% of the outstanding shares of Series A Preferred), or (B) immediately upon the closing of a public offering pursuant to an effective registration statement under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, covering the offer and sale of Common Stock for the account of the Corporation in which (1) the per share price is at least \$2.25 (as adjusted for stock splits, dividends, recapitalizations and the like occurring after the Effective Date; for clarity, such \$2.25 per share price already takes into account and has been adjusted for the Series A Stock Split described in Section A of this Article IV), and (2) the gross cash proceeds to the Corporation (before underwriting discounts, commissions and fees) are at least \$25,000,000.

**(ii) Mechanics of Conversion.** Upon the occurrence of any of the events specified in Section C(4)(b)(i), the outstanding shares of Preferred Stock, which are automatically converting pursuant to Section C(4)(b)(i), shall be converted automatically without any further action by the holders of such shares and whether or not the certificates representing such shares are surrendered to the Corporation or its transfer agent; *provided, however*, that the Corporation shall not be obligated to issue certificates evidencing the shares of Common Stock issuable upon such conversion unless the certificates evidencing such shares of Preferred Stock are either delivered to the Corporation or its transfer agent as provided below, or the holder notifies the Corporation or its transfer agent that such certificates have been lost, stolen or destroyed and executes an agreement reasonably satisfactory to the Corporation to indemnify the Corporation from any loss incurred by it in connection with such certificates. Upon the occurrence of such automatic conversion of the Preferred Stock, the holders of Preferred Stock shall surrender the certificates representing such shares (or such reasonable agreement in the case of lost, stolen or destroyed

certificates) at the office of the Corporation or any transfer agent for the Corporation. If required by the Corporation, certificates surrendered for conversion shall be endorsed or accompanied by a written instrument or instruments of transfer, in form satisfactory to the Corporation, duly executed by the registered holder or his, her or its attorney duly authorized in writing. As soon as practicable thereafter, there shall be issued and delivered to such holder promptly at such office and in its name as shown on such surrendered certificate or certificates, a certificate or certificates for the number of shares of Common Stock into which the shares of Preferred Stock surrendered were convertible on the date on which such automatic conversion occurred. Any declared and unpaid dividends and the value of any fractional shares shall be paid in accordance with the provisions of Section C(4)(a)(iii) and Section C(4)(j), respectively.

**(c) Adjustments to Series A Conversion Price and Series B Conversion Price for Diluting Issues.**

**(i) Special Definitions.** For purposes of this Section C(4), the following definitions shall apply:

"Convertible Securities" shall mean any evidences of indebtedness, shares or other securities directly or indirectly convertible into or exchangeable for Common Stock, but excluding Options.

"Effective Date" and "Effective Time" have the meanings given to such terms in Section A(2).

"Option" shall mean rights, options or warrants to subscribe for, purchase or otherwise acquire Common Stock or Convertible Securities.

"Additional Shares of Common Stock" shall mean all shares of Common Stock issued (or, pursuant to Section C(4)(c)(ii) below, deemed to be issued) by the Corporation after the Effective Date, other than (1) the following shares of Common Stock and (2) shares of Common Stock deemed issued pursuant to the following Options and Convertible Securities (clauses (1) and (2), collectively, "***Exempted Securities***"):

(i) shares of Common Stock, Options or Convertible Securities issued as a dividend or distribution on any shares of Preferred Stock or concurrently with or in connection with the issuance of any shares of Preferred Stock;

(i) shares of Common Stock, Options or Convertible Securities issued by reason of a dividend, stock split, split-up or other distribution on shares of Common Stock that is covered by Sections C(4)(d), (C)(4)(e), (C)(4)(f) or (C)(4)(g);

(ii) shares of Common Stock, Options or Convertible Securities issued to employees or directors of, or consultants or advisors to, the Corporation or any of its subsidiaries pursuant to a plan, agreement or arrangement approved by the Board;

(iii) shares of Common Stock actually issued upon the exercise of warrants that (A) are outstanding as of the Effective Date or (B) are issued

to the Corporation's placement agent for the Series B Non-Voting Preferred Stock financing after the Effective Date in connection with the Corporation's Series B preferred stock financing;

(iv) shares of Common Stock or Convertible Securities actually issued upon the exercise of Options or shares of Common Stock actually issued upon the conversion or exchange of Convertible Securities (including Preferred Stock), in each case provided such issuance is pursuant to the terms of such Option or Convertible Security; or

(v) shares of Common Stock, Options or Convertible Securities issued (A) pursuant to the acquisition of another corporation by the Corporation by merger, consolidation, purchase of substantially all of the assets or similar business combination, (B) in connection with sponsored research, collaboration, technology license, development, OEM, marketing or other similar agreements or strategic partnerships approved by the Board or (C) to banks, equipment lessors or other financial institutions, or to real property lessors, pursuant to a debt financing, equipment leasing or real property leasing transaction approved by the Board.

**(ii) Deemed Issue of Additional Shares of Common Stock.**

(A) If the Corporation at any time or from time to time after the Effective Date shall issue any Options or Convertible Securities (excluding Options or Convertible Securities which are themselves Exempted Securities), then the maximum number of shares of Common Stock (as set forth in the instrument relating thereto, assuming the satisfaction of any conditions to exercisability, convertibility or exchangeability but without regard to any provision contained therein for a subsequent adjustment of such number) issuable upon the exercise of such Options or, in the case of Convertible Securities and Options therefor, the conversion or exchange of such Convertible Securities, shall be deemed to be Additional Shares of Common Stock issued as of the time of such issue.

(B) If the terms of any Option or Convertible Security, the issuance of which resulted in an adjustment to the Series A Conversion Price and/or the Series B Conversion Price pursuant to the terms of Section C(4)(c)(iii), are revised as a result of an amendment to such terms or any other adjustment pursuant to the provisions of such Option or Convertible Security (but excluding automatic adjustments to such terms pursuant to anti-dilution or similar provisions of such Option or Convertible Security) to provide for either (1) any increase or decrease in the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon the exercise, conversion and/or exchange of any such Option or Convertible Security or (2) any increase or decrease in the consideration payable to the Corporation upon such exercise, conversion and/or exchange, then, effective upon such increase or decrease becoming effective, the Series A Conversion Price and/or the Series B Conversion Price, as applicable, computed upon the original issue of such Option or Convertible Security shall be readjusted to such Series A Conversion Price and/or Series B Conversion Price, as applicable, as would have been obtained had such revised terms been in effect upon the original date of issuance of such Option or Convertible Security. Notwithstanding the foregoing, no readjustment pursuant to this Section C(4)(c)(ii)(B) shall have the effect of increasing the Series A Conversion Price and/or Series B Conversion Price to an amount which exceeds the lower of (1) the Series A Conversion Price and/or Series B Conversion Price, as applicable, in effect

immediately prior to the original adjustment made as a result of the issuance of such Option or Convertible Security, or (2) the Series A Conversion Price and/or Series B Conversion Price, as applicable, that would have resulted from any issuances of Additional Shares of Common Stock (other than deemed issuances of Additional Shares of Common Stock as a result of the issuance of such Option or Convertible Security) between the original adjustment date and such readjustment date.

(C) If the terms of any Option or Convertible Security (excluding Options or Convertible Securities which are themselves Exempted Securities), the issuance of which did not result in an adjustment to the Series A Conversion Price and/or Series B Conversion Price pursuant to the terms of Section C(4)(c)(iii) (either because the consideration per share (determined pursuant to Section C(4)(c)(iv)) of the Additional Shares of Common Stock subject thereto was equal to or greater than the Series A Conversion Price and/or Series B Conversion Price, as applicable, then in effect, or because such Option or Convertible Security was issued before the Effective Date), are revised after the Effective Date as a result of an amendment to such terms or any other adjustment pursuant to the provisions of such Option or Convertible Security (but excluding automatic adjustments to such terms pursuant to anti-dilution or similar provisions of such Option or Convertible Security) to provide for either (1) an increase or decrease in the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon the exercise, conversion or exchange of any such Option or Convertible Security or (2) any increase or decrease in the consideration payable to the Corporation upon such exercise, conversion or exchange, then such Option or Convertible Security, as so amended or adjusted, and the Additional Shares of Common Stock subject thereto (determined in the manner provided in Section C(4)(c)(ii)(A)) shall be deemed to have been issued effective upon such increase or decrease becoming effective.

(D) Upon the expiration or termination of any unexercised Option or unconverted or unexchanged Convertible Security (or portion thereof) which resulted (either upon its original issuance or upon a revision of its terms) in an adjustment to the Series A Conversion Price and/or Series B Conversion Price pursuant to the terms of Section C(4)(c)(iii), the Series A Conversion Price and/or Series B Conversion Price, as applicable, shall be readjusted to such Series A Conversion Price and/or Series B Conversion Price, as applicable, as would have been obtained had such Option or Convertible Security (or any portion thereof) never been issued.

(E) If the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon the exercise, conversion and/or exchange of any Option or Convertible Security, or the consideration payable to the Corporation upon such exercise, conversion and/or exchange, is calculable at the time such Option or Convertible Security is issued or amended but is subject to adjustment based upon subsequent events, any adjustment to the Series A Conversion Price and/or Series B Conversion Price provided for in this Section C(4)(c)(ii) shall be effected at the time of such issuance or amendment based on such number of shares or amount of consideration without regard to any provisions for subsequent adjustments (and any subsequent adjustments shall be treated as provided in clauses (B) and (C) of this Section C(4)(c)(ii)). If the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon the exercise, conversion and/or exchange of any Option or Convertible Security, or the consideration payable to the Corporation upon such exercise, conversion and/or exchange, cannot be calculated at the time such Option or Convertible Security is issued or amended, any adjustment to the Series A Conversion Price and/or Series B Conversion Price, as applicable, that would result under the terms of this Section C(4)(c)(ii) at the time of such issuance or amendment shall instead be effected at the time such number of shares and/or amount of consideration is first calculable (even if subject to subsequent adjustments), assuming for purposes of calculating such

adjustment to the Series A Conversion Price and/or Series B Conversion Price, as applicable, that such issuance or amendment took place at the time such calculation can first be made.

**(iii) Adjustment of Series A Conversion Price and/or Series B Conversion Price Upon Issuance of Additional Shares of Common Stock.** In the event the Corporation shall at any time after the Effective Date issue Additional Shares of Common Stock (including Additional Shares of Common Stock deemed to be issued pursuant to Section C(4)(c)(ii)), without consideration or for consideration per share less than the Series A Conversion Price and/or Series B Conversion Price in effect immediately prior to such issue, then the Series A Conversion Price and/or Series B Conversion Price, as applicable, shall be reduced concurrently with such issue, to a price (calculated to the nearest one-hundredth of a cent) determined in accordance with the following formula:

$$CP2 = CP1 * (A + B) / (A + C).$$

For purposes of the foregoing formula, the following definitions shall apply:

(1) "CP2" shall mean the Series A Conversion Price or Series B Conversion Price, as applicable, in effect immediately after such issue of Additional Shares of Common Stock;

(2) "CP1" shall mean the Series A Conversion Price or Series B Conversion Price, as applicable, in effect immediately prior to such issue of Additional Shares of Common Stock;

(3) "A" shall mean the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately prior to such issue of Additional Shares of Common Stock (treating for this purpose as outstanding all shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise or vesting of Options outstanding immediately prior to such issue or upon conversion or exchange of Convertible Securities (including the Preferred Stock) outstanding (assuming exercise of any outstanding Options therefor) immediately prior to such issue);

(4) "B" shall mean the number of shares of Common Stock that would have been issued if such Additional Shares of Common Stock had been issued at a price per share equal to CP1 (determined by dividing the aggregate consideration received by the Corporation, in respect of such issue, as determined by the Board in good faith, by CP1); and

(5) "C" shall mean the number of such Additional Shares of Common Stock issued in such transaction.

**(iv) Determination of Consideration.** For purposes of this Section C(4)(c), the consideration received by the Corporation for the issue of any Additional Shares of Common Stock shall be computed as follows:

**(A) Cash and Property:** Such consideration shall:

**(I)** insofar as it consists of cash, be computed at the aggregate amount of cash received by the Corporation, excluding amounts paid or payable for accrued interest;

(II) insofar as it consists of property other than cash, be computed at the fair market value thereof at the time of such issue, as determined in good faith by the Board; and

(III) in the event Additional Shares of Common Stock are issued together with other shares or securities or other assets of the Corporation for consideration which covers both, be the proportion of such consideration so received, computed as provided in clauses (I) and (II) above, as determined in good faith by the Board.

**(B) Options and Convertible Securities.** The consideration per share received by the Corporation for Additional Shares of Common Stock deemed to have been issued pursuant to Section C(4)(c)(ii), relating to Options and Convertible Securities, shall be determined by dividing

(I) the total amount, if any, received or receivable by the Corporation as consideration for the issue of such Options or Convertible Securities, plus the minimum aggregate amount of additional consideration (as set forth in the instruments relating thereto, without regard to any provision contained therein for a subsequent adjustment of such consideration) payable to the Corporation upon the exercise of such Options or the conversion or exchange of such Convertible Securities, or in the case of Options for Convertible Securities, the exercise of such Options for Convertible Securities and the conversion or exchange of such Convertible Securities, by

(II) the maximum number of shares of Common Stock (as set forth in the instruments relating thereto, without regard to any provision contained therein for a subsequent adjustment of such number) issuable upon the exercise of such Options or the conversion or exchange of such Convertible Securities, or in the case of Options for Convertible Securities, the exercise of such Options for Convertible Securities and the conversion or exchange of such Convertible Securities.

**(iv) Multiple Closing Dates.** In the event the Corporation shall issue on more than one date Additional Shares of Common Stock that are a part of one transaction or a series of related transactions and that would result in an adjustment to the Series A Conversion Price and/or Series B Conversion Price pursuant to the terms of Section C(4)(c)(iii), then, upon the final such issuance, the Series A Conversion Price and/or Series B Conversion Price, as applicable, shall be readjusted to give effect to all such issuances as if they occurred on the date of the first such issuance (and without giving effect to any additional adjustments as a result of any such subsequent issuances within such period).

**(vi) No Adjustment of Series A Conversion Price.** No adjustment in the Series A Conversion Price shall be made as the result of the issuance or deemed issuance of Additional Shares of Common Stock if the Corporation receives written notice from the holders of a majority of the then outstanding shares of Series A Preferred (voting separately as a single class, on an as-converted basis) agreeing that no such adjustment shall be made as the result of the issuance or deemed issuance of such Additional Shares of Common Stock.



**(vii) No Adjustment of Series B Conversion Price.** No adjustment in the Series B Conversion Price shall be made as the result of the issuance or deemed issuance of Additional Shares of Common Stock if the Corporation receives written notice from the holders of a majority of the then outstanding shares of Series B Non-Voting Preferred (voting separately as a single class) agreeing that no such adjustment shall be made as the result of the issuance or deemed issuance of such Additional Shares of Common Stock.

**(d) Adjustment for Stock Splits and Combinations.** If the Corporation shall at any time or from time to time after the Effective Date effect a subdivision or event of similar effect of the outstanding Common Stock without a corresponding subdivision or similar event of the Preferred Stock, the Series A Conversion Price and/or Series B Conversion Price, as applicable, in effect immediately before that subdivision or similar event shall be proportionately decreased so that the number of shares of Common Stock issuable on conversion of each share of such series shall be increased in proportion to such increase in the aggregate number of shares of Common Stock outstanding. Conversely, if the Corporation shall at any time or from time to time after the Effective Date combine or effect a similar event on the outstanding shares of Common Stock without a corresponding combination or similar event of the Preferred Stock, the Series A Conversion Price and/or Series B Conversion Price, as applicable, in effect immediately before the combination or similar event shall be proportionately increased so that the number of shares of Common Stock issuable on conversion of each share of such series shall be decreased in proportion to such decrease in the aggregate number of shares of Common Stock outstanding. Any adjustment under this subsection shall become effective at the close of business on the date the subdivision, or combination or similar event becomes effective.

**(e) Adjustment for Certain Dividends and Distributions.** In the event the Corporation at any time or from time to time after the Effective Date shall make or issue, or fix a record date for the determination of holders of Common Stock entitled to receive, a dividend or other distribution payable on the Common Stock in additional shares of Common Stock, then and in each such event the Series A Conversion Price and/or Series B Conversion Price, as applicable, in effect immediately before such event shall be decreased as of the time of such issuance or, in the event such a record date shall have been fixed, as of the close of business on such record date, by multiplying the Series A Conversion Price and/or Series B Conversion Price, as applicable, then in effect by a fraction:

**(1)** the numerator of which shall be the total number of shares of Common Stock issued and outstanding immediately prior to the time of such issuance or the close of business on such record date, and

**(2)** the denominator of which shall be the total number of shares of Common Stock issued and outstanding immediately prior to the time of such issuance or the close of business on such record date plus the number of shares of Common Stock issuable in payment of such dividend or distribution.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, (x) if such record date shall have been fixed and such dividend is not fully paid or if such distribution is not fully made on the date fixed therefor, the Series A Conversion Price and/or Series B Conversion Price, as applicable, shall be recomputed accordingly as of the close of business on such record date and thereafter the Series A Conversion Price and/or Series B Conversion Price, as applicable, shall be adjusted pursuant to this subsection as of the time of actual payment of such dividends or distributions; and (y) that no such adjustment shall be made if the

holders of Series A Preferred and/or Series B Non-Voting Preferred, as applicable, simultaneously receive a dividend or other distribution of shares of Common Stock in a number equal to the number of shares of Common Stock as they would have received if all outstanding shares of Series A Preferred and/or Series B Non-Voting Preferred, as applicable, had been converted into Common Stock on the date of such event.

**(f) Adjustment for Other Dividends and Distributions.** In the event the Corporation at any time or from time to time after the Effective Date shall make or issue, or fix a record date for the determination of holders of Common Stock entitled to receive, a dividend or other distribution payable in securities of the Corporation (other than a distribution of shares of Common Stock in respect of outstanding shares of Common Stock) or in other property and the provisions of Section C(1) do not apply to such dividend or distribution, then and in each such event the holders of Series A Preferred and/or Series B Non-Voting Preferred, as applicable, shall receive, simultaneously with the distribution to the holders of Common Stock, a dividend or other distribution of such securities or other property in an amount equal to the amount of such securities or other property as they would have received if all outstanding shares of Series A Preferred and/or Series B Non-Voting Preferred, as applicable, had been converted into Common Stock on the date of such event.

**(g) Adjustment for Merger or Reorganization, etc.** Subject to the provisions of Section C(3)(d) (*Deemed Liquidation Events*), if there shall occur any reorganization, recapitalization, reclassification, consolidation or merger involving the Corporation in which the Common Stock (but not the Series A Preferred and/or Series B Non-Voting Preferred, as applicable) is converted into or exchanged for securities, cash or other property (other than a transaction covered by Section C(4)(c), Section C(4)(e) or Section C(4)(f)), then, following any such reorganization, recapitalization, reclassification, consolidation or merger, each share of Series A Preferred and/or Series B Non-Voting Preferred, as applicable, shall thereafter be convertible in lieu of the Common Stock into which it was convertible prior to such event into the kind and amount of securities, cash or other property which a holder of the number of shares of Common Stock of the Corporation issuable upon conversion of one share of Series A Preferred and/or Series B Non-Voting Preferred, as applicable, immediately prior to such reorganization, recapitalization, reclassification, consolidation or merger would have been entitled to receive pursuant to such transaction; and, in such case, appropriate adjustment (as determined in good faith by the Board) shall be made in the application of the provisions in this Section C(4) with respect to the rights and interests thereafter of the holders of the Series A Preferred and/or Series B Non-Voting Preferred, as applicable, to the end that the provisions set forth in this Section C(4) (including provisions with respect to changes in and other adjustments of the Series A Conversion Price) shall thereafter be applicable, as nearly as reasonably may be, in relation to any securities or other property thereafter deliverable upon the conversion of the Series A Preferred and/or Series B Non-Voting Preferred, as applicable.

**(h) Certificate as to Adjustments.** Upon the occurrence of each adjustment or readjustment of the Series A Conversion Price and/or Series B Conversion Price pursuant to this Section C(4), the Corporation at its expense shall, as promptly as reasonably practicable but in any event not later than ten (10) days thereafter, compute such adjustment or readjustment in accordance with the terms hereof and furnish to each holder of Series A Preferred and/or Series B Non-Voting Preferred, as applicable, a certificate setting forth such adjustment or readjustment (including the kind and amount of securities, cash or other property into which such series is convertible) and showing in detail the facts upon which such adjustment or readjustment is based. The Corporation shall, as promptly as reasonably practicable after the written request at any time of any holder of Series A Preferred or Series B Non-Voting Preferred, as applicable (but in no

event later than ten (10) days thereafter), furnish or cause to be furnished to such holder a certificate setting forth (i) the Series A Conversion Price or Series B Conversion Price, as applicable, then in effect, and (ii) the number of shares of Common Stock and the amount, if any, of other securities, cash or property which then would be received upon the conversion of the Series A Preferred or Series B Non-Voting Preferred, as applicable.

**(i) Notices of Record Date.** In the event:

**(A)** the Corporation shall take a record of the holders of its Common Stock (or other capital stock or securities at the time issuable upon conversion of the Preferred Stock) for the purpose of entitling or enabling them to receive any dividend or other distribution, or to receive any right to subscribe for or purchase any shares of capital stock of any class or any other securities, or to receive any other security; or

**(B)** of any capital reorganization of the Corporation, any reclassification of the Common Stock of the Corporation, or any Deemed Liquidation Event; or

**(C)** of the voluntary or involuntary dissolution, liquidation or winding-up of the Corporation,

then, and in each such case, the Corporation will send or cause to be sent to the holders of the Preferred Stock a notice specifying, as the case may be, (i) the record date for such dividend, distribution or right, and the amount and character of such dividend, distribution or right, or (ii) the effective date on which such reorganization, reclassification, consolidation, merger, transfer, dissolution, liquidation or winding-up is proposed to take place, and the time, if any is to be fixed, as of which the holders of record of Common Stock (or such other capital stock or securities at the time issuable upon the conversion of the Preferred Stock) shall be entitled to exchange their shares of Common Stock (or such other capital stock or securities) for securities or other property deliverable upon such reorganization, reclassification, consolidation, merger, transfer, dissolution, liquidation or winding-up, and the amount per share and character of such exchange applicable to the Preferred Stock and the Common Stock. Such notice shall be sent at least ten (10) days prior to the record date or effective date for the event specified in such notice.

**(j) Fractional Shares.** No fractional shares of Common Stock shall be issued upon conversion of any shares of Preferred Stock. All shares of Common Stock (including fractions thereof) issuable upon conversion of more than one share of Preferred Stock by a holder thereof shall be aggregated for purposes of determining whether the conversion would result in the issuance of any fractional share. If, after the aforementioned aggregation, the conversion would result in the issuance of any fractional share, the Corporation shall, in lieu of issuing any fractional share, pay the holder, otherwise entitled to such fractional share, cash equal to the product of such fraction multiplied by the Common Stock's fair market value (as determined by the Board) on the date of conversion.

**(k) Reservation of Stock Issuable Upon Conversion.**

**(i) Series A Preferred.** The Corporation shall at all times when any Series A Preferred shall be outstanding, reserve and keep available out of its authorized but unissued shares of Class A Common Stock, solely for the purpose of effecting the conversion of the shares of the Series A Preferred, such number of its shares of Class A Common Stock as shall from time to time be sufficient to effect the conversion of all outstanding shares of the Series A Preferred.

If at any time the number of authorized but unissued shares of Class A Common Stock shall not be sufficient to effect the conversion of all of the then outstanding shares of the Series A Preferred, the Corporation will take such corporate action as may be necessary to increase its authorized but unissued shares of Class A Common Stock to such number of shares as shall be sufficient for such purpose. Before taking any action which would cause an adjustment reducing the Series A Conversion Price below the then par value of the shares of Class A Common Stock issuable upon conversion of the Series A Preferred, the Corporation will take any corporate action which may, in the opinion of its counsel, be necessary in order that the Corporation may validly and legally issue fully paid and nonassessable shares of Class A Common Stock at such adjusted Series A Conversion Price.

**(ii) Series B Non-Voting Preferred.** The Corporation shall at all times when any Series B Non-Voting Preferred shall be outstanding, reserve and keep available out of its authorized but unissued shares of Class B Non-Voting Common Stock, solely for the purpose of effecting the conversion of the shares of the Series B Non-Voting Preferred, such number of its shares of Class B Non-Voting Common Stock as shall from time to time be sufficient to effect the conversion of all outstanding shares of the Series B Non-Voting Preferred. If at any time the number of authorized but unissued shares of Class B Non-Voting Common Stock shall not be sufficient to effect the conversion of all of the then outstanding shares of the Series B Non-Voting Preferred, the Corporation will take such corporate action as may be necessary to increase its authorized but unissued shares of Class B Non-Voting Common Stock to such number of shares as shall be sufficient for such purpose. Before taking any action which would cause an adjustment reducing the Series B Conversion Price below the then par value of the shares of Class B Non-Voting Common Stock issuable upon conversion of the Series B Non-Voting Preferred, the Corporation will take any corporate action which may, in the opinion of its counsel, be necessary in order that the Corporation may validly and legally issue fully paid and nonassessable shares of Class B Non-Voting Common Stock at such adjusted Series B Conversion Price.

**(l) Effect of Conversion.** All shares of Preferred Stock which shall have been surrendered for conversion as herein provided or automatically converted as herein provided shall no longer be deemed to be outstanding and all rights with respect to such shares shall immediately cease and terminate at the applicable time of conversion, except only the right of the holders thereof to receive shares of Common Stock (Class A Common Stock in the event of conversion of shares of Series A Preferred and Class B Non-Voting Common Stock in the event of conversion of shares Series B Non-Voting Preferred) in exchange therefor, to receive payment in lieu of any fraction of a share otherwise issuable upon such conversion as provided in Section C(4)(j) and to receive payment of any dividends declared but unpaid thereon. Any shares of Preferred Stock so converted shall be retired and cancelled and may not be reissued as shares of such series, and the Corporation may thereafter take such appropriate action (without the need for stockholder action) as may be necessary to reduce the authorized number of shares of Preferred Stock (and the authorized number of shares of each affected series of Preferred Stock) accordingly.

**(m) Notices.** Any notice required by the provisions of this Section C(4) shall be in writing and shall be deemed effectively given: (i) upon personal delivery to the party to be notified, (ii) when sent by confirmed electronic mail or facsimile if sent during normal business hours of the recipient; if not, then on the next business day, (iii) five days after having been sent by registered or certified mail, return receipt requested, postage prepaid, or (iv) one day after deposit with a nationally recognized overnight courier, specifying next day delivery, with verification of

receipt. All notices shall be addressed to each holder of record at the address of such holder appearing on the books of the Corporation.

**(n) No Further Adjustment.** Upon any conversion pursuant to this Section C(4), no adjustment to the Series A Conversion Price or Series B Conversion Price shall be made for any declared but unpaid dividends on the Series A Preferred or Series B Non-Voting Preferred, as applicable, surrendered for conversion or on the Common Stock delivered upon conversion.

**(o) Issue Taxes.** The Corporation shall pay any and all issue and other similar taxes that may be payable in respect of any issuance or delivery of shares of Common Stock upon conversion of shares of Preferred Stock pursuant to this Section C.4. The Corporation shall not, however, be required to pay any tax which may be payable in respect of any transfer involved in the issuance and delivery of shares of Common Stock in a name other than that in which the shares of Preferred Stock so converted were registered, and no such issuance or delivery shall be made unless and until the person or entity requesting such issuance has paid to the Corporation the amount of any such tax or has established, to the satisfaction of the Corporation, that such tax has been paid.

**(p) No Dilution or Impairment.** The Corporation shall not amend this Certificate of Incorporation or participate in any reorganization, transfer of assets, consolidation, merger, dissolution, issue or sale of securities or take any other voluntary action, for the purpose of avoiding or seeking to avoid the observance or performance of any of the terms to be observed or performed hereunder by the Corporation, but shall at all times in good faith assist in carrying out all such action as may be reasonably necessary or appropriate in order to protect the Conversion Rights against dilution as set forth in this Section C(4) or other impairment.

## **5. Waiver.**

**(a) Series A Preferred.** Notwithstanding anything in this Restated Certificate to the contrary, any of the rights, powers, privileges, preferences and other terms of the Series A Preferred set forth in this Restated Certificate (whether applicable to the Series A Preferred as a separate series or as part of the Preferred Stock as a single class) may be waived on behalf of all holders of Series A Preferred by the affirmative written consent or vote of the holders of a majority of the shares of Series A Preferred then outstanding (voting together separately as a single class, and on an as-converted basis).

**(b) Series B Non-Voting Preferred.** Notwithstanding anything in this Restated Certificate to the contrary, any of the rights, powers, privileges, preferences and other terms of the Series B Non-Voting Preferred set forth in this Restated Certificate (whether applicable to the Series B Non-Voting Preferred as a separate series or as part of the Preferred Stock as a single class) may be waived on behalf of all holders of Series B Non-Voting Preferred by the affirmative written consent or vote of the holders of a majority of the shares of Series B Non-Voting Preferred then outstanding (voting together separately as a single class, and, where applicable, on an as-converted basis). For clarity, this Section C(5)(b) does not expand the voting rights of the holders of Series B Non-Voting Preferred, which voting rights are limited as provided in Section C(2)(b) of this Article IV.

## ARTICLE V.

**A.** The liability of the directors and officers of the Corporation for monetary damages shall be eliminated to the fullest extent under applicable law.

**B.** This Article V shall not affect any provision permitted under the DGCL in this Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation, the Corporation's bylaws (the "Bylaws") or any contract or resolution of the Corporation indemnifying or agreeing to indemnify a director or officer of the Corporation against personal liability. Any repeal or modification of this Article V shall only be prospective and shall not affect the rights under this Article V in effect at the time of the alleged occurrence of any action or omission to act giving rise to liability.

## ARTICLE VI.

For the management of the business and for the conduct of the affairs of the Corporation, and in further definition, limitation and regulation of the powers of the Corporation, of its directors and of its stockholders or any class thereof, as the case may be, it is further *provided* that:

**A.** The management of the business and the conduct of the affairs of the Corporation shall be vested in the Board. The number of directors which shall constitute the whole Board shall be fixed by the Board in the manner provided in the Bylaws, subject to any restrictions that may be set forth in this Certificate of Incorporation.

Subject to any indemnification provisions of this Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation and the Bylaws, the Board may from time to time make, amend, supplement or repeal the Bylaws; *provided, however*, that the stockholders of the Corporation may change or repeal any Bylaw adopted by the Board by the affirmative vote of the percentage of holders of capital stock as provided therein; and, *provided further*, that no amendment or supplement to the Bylaws adopted by the Board shall vary or conflict with any amendment or supplement thus adopted by the stockholders of the Corporation.

**B.** The members of the Board need not be elected by written ballot unless the Bylaws so provide.

**C.** Subject to any additional vote required by this Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation, the number of directors of the Corporation shall be determined in the manner set forth in the Bylaws of the Corporation.

**D.** Meetings of stockholders may be held within or without the State of Delaware, as the Bylaws of the Corporation may provide. The books of the Corporation may be kept outside the State of Delaware at such place or places as may be designated from time to time by the Board of Directors or in the Bylaws of the Corporation.

**ARTICLE VII.**

Except as otherwise set forth herein, the Corporation reserves the right at any time and from time to time to amend, alter, change or repeal any provision contained in this Certificate of Incorporation, and other provisions authorized by the laws of the State of Delaware may be added or inserted, in the manner now or hereafter prescribed herein or by applicable law; and all rights, preferences and privileges of whatsoever nature conferred upon the stockholders of the Corporation, directors or any other persons whomsoever by and pursuant to this Certificate of Incorporation in its present form or as hereafter amended are granted subject to this reservation.


\* \* \*

3. That the foregoing amendment and restatement was approved by the holders of the requisite number of shares of this corporation in accordance with Section 228 of the DGCL.

4. That this Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation, which restates and integrates and further amends the provisions of this corporation's original Certificate of Incorporation, has been duly adopted in accordance with Sections 242 and 245 of the DGCL.

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, this Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation has been executed by a duly authorized officer of this corporation on this 16<sup>th</sup> day of May, 2018.

By:

  
\_\_\_\_\_  
John R. (Grizz) Deal,  
Chief Executive Officer

**EXHIBIT G TO FORM C**

**STOCKHOLDER AGREEMENT**

*[See attached]*



**SECOND AMENDED AND RESTATED  
STOCKHOLDER AGREEMENT**

**IX POWER CLEAN WATER, INC.**

THIS SECOND AMENDED AND RESTATED STOCKHOLDER AGREEMENT is made and entered into as of the 17th day of May, 2018 (the "*Effective Date*"), by and among IX Power Clean Water, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "*Company*"), IX Power LLC, a Colorado limited liability company, each of the Existing Stockholders (as such term is hereinafter defined) executing a signature page to this Agreement, each Series B Investor (as such term is hereinafter defined) who becomes a party to this Agreement in accordance with this Agreement, and any Additional Stockholder (as such term is hereinafter defined) who becomes a party to this Agreement in accordance with this Agreement. The stockholders of the Company who are listed on Schedule A of this Agreement as of the date of this Agreement are referred to herein each individually as an "*Existing Stockholder*" and collectively as the "*Existing Stockholders*." Pursuant to Section 9.9 of the Existing Agreement (as defined below), this Agreement is binding upon each of the Existing Stockholders and all of their respective successors and permitted assigns whether or not each such Existing Stockholder executes this Agreement.

**RECITALS**

A. The Company, IX Power LLC and the other Existing Stockholders are parties to an Amended and Restated Stockholder Agreement, dated September 26, 2014 (the "*Existing Agreement*").

B. To maintain its current operations and provide additional growth capital, the Company will offer, sell and issue up to 2,160,000 shares of a newly authorized and designated series of preferred stock, the Series B Non-Voting Preferred Stock, par value \$0.001 per share, to one or more qualified investors acceptable to the Company, at a purchase price of \$1.25 per share (which price per share takes into account the forward stock split and reclassification effected by the Amended and Restated Certificate, as defined below), against payment of the purchase price therefor by cash or by full or partial cancellation or conversion of indebtedness (the "*Series B Financing*"). The Company has retained Frederick & Company, Inc., a registered broker-dealer and member of FINRA, to act as the placement agent for this Offering. Lon Frederick, a principal of Frederick & Company, Inc., is an Existing Stockholder. Mr. Frederick formerly served on the Company's Board of Directors and currently serves as non-voting board observer on the Company's Board of Directors.

C. Prior to the Effective Date, the Company effected a 8.2-for-1 forward stock split and common stock reclassification, as more fully described in the Amended and Restated Certificate (defined below). All share numbers and share price figures set forth in this Agreement reflect and take into account such forward stock split and reclassification.

D. In connection with the Series B Financing, the Company, IX Power LLC and the other Existing Stockholders executing this Agreement desire to amend and restate the Existing Agreement in its entirety as set forth herein. The purposes include, but are not limited to, modifying certain rights and privileges of the holders of the Company's Series A Preferred Stock, providing that securities to be issued as part of the Series B Financing will be subject to the terms and provisions of this Agreement and providing the Series B Investors (as defined below) with the additional rights and privileges as set forth in this Agreement.

## AGREEMENT

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the premises and for other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, the parties to this Agreement agree as follows:

1. **DEFINITIONS.** For all purposes of this Agreement (including the introductory paragraph and recitals above), except as otherwise expressly provided or unless the context otherwise requires, the terms defined in this Section 1 have the meanings assigned to them in this Section 1:

**"Additional Stockholder"** means each Person who hereafter becomes a signatory to this Agreement pursuant to Section 2 (subject to compliance with the applicable requirements of Section 2 and Section 10.10), Section 10.16 (as an Additional Stockholder) and/or Section 10.10 (as a successor or permitted assignee of an Additional Stockholder), and any one of them, as the context may require.

**"Affiliate"** means, with respect to any specified Stockholder, any other Stockholder who directly or indirectly, controls, is controlled by or is under common control with such Stockholder, including without limitation any general partner, managing member, officer or director of such Stockholder, or any venture capital fund now or hereafter existing which is controlled by one or more general partners or managing members of, or shares the same management company with, such Stockholder.

**"Agreement"** means this Second Amended and Restated Stockholder Agreement, as the same may be further amended, restated, replaced, supplemented or otherwise modified in accordance with its terms.

**"Amended and Restated Certificate"** means the Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of the Company filed with the Delaware Secretary of State on May 16, 2018.

**"Amended and Restated Certificate Effective Date"** means the date the Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation is filed and effective pursuant to Section 103 of the Delaware General Corporation Law, which date is May 16, 2018.

**"Board"** means the Board of Directors of the Company.

**"Capital Stock"** means, with respect to a particular Stockholder and without duplication, (a) shares of Common Stock and Preferred Stock held by such Stockholder (whether now outstanding or hereafter issued in any context), (b) shares of Common Stock issued or issuable to such Stockholder upon conversion of Preferred Stock held by such Stockholder, and (c) shares of Common Stock or Preferred Stock issued or issuable upon exercise or conversion, as applicable, of stock options, warrants or other convertible securities of the Company, in each case now owned or subsequently acquired by such Stockholder. For purposes of the number of shares of Capital Stock held by a Stockholder (or any other calculation based thereon): (i) all shares of Preferred Stock shall be deemed to have been converted into Common Stock at the then applicable conversion ratio and (ii) the term "Stockholder," as the case may be, shall mean and include such Stockholder's respective successors and permitted transferees or assigns.

**"Certificate of Incorporation"** means the Amended and Restated Certificate, as the same may be further amended, restated, replaced, supplemented or otherwise modified from time to time.

**"Change of Control"** means a transaction or series of related transactions in which a person, or a group of related persons, acquires from stockholders of the Company shares representing more than fifty percent (50%) of the outstanding voting power of the Company.

"**Common Investors**" means the Persons named on Schedule A hereto.

"**Class A Common Stock**" means shares of the Company's Class A Common Stock, par value \$0.001 per share.

"**Class B Non-Voting Common Stock**" means shares of the Company's Class B Non-Voting Common Stock, par value \$0.001 per share.

"**Common Stock**" means shares of the Company's common stock, par value \$0.001 per share, including all shares of the Company's Class A Common Stock and Class B Non-Voting Common Stock.

"**Company Notice**" means written notice from the Company notifying the selling Stockholders that the Company intends to exercise its Right of First Refusal as to some or all of the Transfer Stock with respect to any Proposed Transfer.

"**Company Undersubscription Notice**" has the meaning given to such term in Section 2.1(d).

"**Early Investor Warrants**" means the common stock warrants issued by the Company to Series A Investors Christine Balistreri, James Bruce, Lon Frederick and George Gaspar on October 6, 2014. As of the date of this Agreement, the warrants are exercisable for shares of the Company's Class A Common Stock.

"**Eligible Stockholder**" means:

(a) in the case of a Proposed Transfer of Voting Capital Stock:

(i) IX Power LLC; and

(ii) only those other Stockholders holding Voting Capital Stock who meet all of the following requirements at the time of the relevant Proposed Transfer: (A) the Stockholder is an Investor; (B) the Stockholder is an "accredited investor" within the meaning of SEC Rule 501 of Regulation D of the Securities Act; and (C) the Board has not reasonably determined that the Stockholder has become a Non-Qualified Person;

(b) in the case of a Proposed Transfer of Non-Voting Capital Stock:

(i) IX Power LLC; and

(ii) any other Stockholder (regardless of the type of Capital Stock held) who meets all of the following requirements at the time of the relevant Proposed Transfer: (A) the Stockholder is an Investor; (B) the Stockholder is an "accredited investor" within the meaning of SEC Rule 501 of Regulation D of the Securities Act; and (C) the Board has not reasonably determined that the Stockholder has become a Non-Qualified Person.

"**Eligible Stockholder Notice**" means written notice from an Eligible Stockholder notifying the Company and the selling Stockholder that such Eligible Stockholder intends to exercise such Eligible Stockholder's Secondary Refusal Right as to a portion of the Transfer Stock with respect to any Proposed Transfer.

"**Eligible Stockholder Notice Period**" has the meaning given to such term in Section 2.1(d).

"**Exercising Eligible Stockholders**" has the meaning given to such term in Section 2.1(d).

"**IX Power LLC**" means IX Power LLC, a Colorado limited liability company, each Person to whom the rights of IX Power LLC are assigned pursuant to Section 2 (subject to compliance with all applicable requirements of Section 2 and Section 10.10), each Person who hereafter becomes a signatory to this Agreement pursuant to Section 10.10 (as a successor or permitted assignee of IX Power LLC), and any one of them, as the context may require. As of the date of this Agreement, IX Power LLC holds 6,813,438 shares of Class A Common Stock.

"**Investors**" means the Common Investors, the Series A Investors, the Series B Investors, each Person to whom the rights of an Investor are assigned pursuant to Section 2 (subject to compliance with all applicable requirements of Section 2 and Section 10.10) or Section 10.10, each Person who hereafter becomes a signatory to this Agreement pursuant to Section 10.10 (as a successor or permitted assignee of an Investor) or Section 10.16 (as an additional Investor), and any one of them, as the context may require.

"**Non-Qualified Person**" means any Person who is (a) directly or indirectly engaged in any business which the Board determines, in good faith, to be competing with any business of the Company (or any subsidiaries of the Company if the Company has subsidiaries), (b) an adverse party in any significant (as determined in good faith by the Board) legal or arbitration proceeding with the Company (or any subsidiaries of the Company if the Company has subsidiaries), or (iii) an Affiliate of any Person described in clauses (a) or (b).

"**Non-Voting Capital Stock**" means, with respect to a particular Stockholder and without duplication, (a) shares of Class B Non-Voting Common Stock and Series B Non-Voting Preferred Stock held by such Stockholder (whether now outstanding or hereafter issued in any context), (b) shares of Class B Non-Voting Common Stock issued or issuable to such Stockholder upon conversion of Series B Non-Voting Preferred Stock held by such Stockholder, and (c) shares of Class B Non-Voting Common Stock or Series B Non-Voting Preferred Stock issued or issuable upon exercise or conversion, as applicable, of stock options, warrants or other convertible securities of the Company, in each case now owned or subsequently acquired by such Stockholder. For purposes of the number of shares of Capital Stock held by a Stockholder (or any other calculation based thereon): (i) all shares of Series B Non-Voting Preferred Stock shall be deemed to have been converted into Class B Non-Voting Common Stock at the then applicable conversion ratio and (ii) the term "Stockholder," as the case may be, shall mean and include such Stockholder's respective successors and permitted transferees or assigns.

"**Person**" means an individual, firm, corporation, partnership, association, limited liability company, trust or any other entity.

"**Preferred Stock**" means collectively, all shares of the Company's preferred stock, par value \$0.001 per share, including all shares of the Company's Series A Preferred Stock and Series B Non-Voting Preferred Stock.

"**Proposed Sale of the Company**" has the meaning given to such term in Section 3.1(c).

"**Proposed Transfer**" means any assignment, sale, offer to sell, pledge, mortgage, hypothecation, encumbrance, disposition of or any other like transfer or encumbering of any Transfer Stock (or any interest therein) proposed by any of the Stockholders (excluding any sale or other transfer of shares of Capital Stock pursuant to Section 3.1 (Drag-Along Right)).

"**Proposed Transfer Notice**" means written notice from a Stockholder setting forth the terms and conditions of a Proposed Transfer.

**"Prospective Transferee"** means any Person to whom a Stockholder proposes to make a Proposed Transfer.

**"Right of First Refusal"** means the right, but not an obligation, of the Company, or its permitted transferees or assigns, to purchase some or all of the Transfer Stock with respect to a Proposed Transfer, on the terms and conditions specified in the Proposed Transfer Notice.

**"Sale of the Company"** has the meaning given to such term in Section 3.1(a).

**"SEC"** means the Securities and Exchange Commission.

**"Secondary Notice"** means written notice from the Company notifying the Eligible Stockholders that the Company does not intend to exercise its Right of First Refusal as to all shares of Transfer Stock with respect to any Proposed Transfer.

**"Secondary Refusal Right"** means the right, but not an obligation, of each Eligible Stockholder to purchase up to such Eligible Stockholder's pro rata portion (based upon (a) in the case of a Proposed Transfer of Voting Capital Stock, the total number of shares of Voting Capital Stock then held by all Eligible Stockholders on an as-converted basis and (b) in the case of a Proposed Transfer of Non-Voting Capital Stock, the total number of shares of Capital Stock then held by all Eligible Stockholders on an as-converted basis) of any Transfer Stock not purchased pursuant to the Right of First Refusal, on the terms and conditions specified in the Proposed Transfer Notice.

**"Securities Act"** means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

**"Selling Stockholders"** has the meaning given to such term in Section 3.1(b).

**"Series A Investors"** means the Persons named on Schedule B hereto.

**"Series A Preferred Stock"** means collectively, all shares of the Company's Series A Preferred Stock, par value \$0.001 per share.

**"Series B Investors"** means each Person who acquires shares of the Series B Non-Voting Preferred Stock after the date of this Agreement. Such Persons shall be named on Schedule C hereto.

**"Series B Non-Voting Preferred Stock"** means collectively, all shares of the Company's Series B Non-Voting Preferred Stock, par value \$0.001 per share.

**"Stockholders"** means the Investors, IX Power LLC and the Additional Stockholders, if any.

**"Shares"** has the meaning given to such term in Section 3.1(a).

**"Stock Sale"** has the meaning given to such term in Section 3.1(a).

**"Transfer Stock"** means shares of Capital Stock owned or held by a Stockholder, or issued to a Stockholder after the date hereof (including, without limitation, in connection with any stock split, stock dividend, recapitalization, reorganization, or the like).

**"Undersubscription Notice"** means written notice from an Eligible Stockholder notifying the Company and the selling Stockholder that such Eligible Stockholder intends to exercise its option to

purchase all or any portion of the Transfer Stock not purchased pursuant to the Right of First Refusal or the Secondary Refusal Right.

"**Voting Capital Stock**" means, with respect to a particular Stockholder and without duplication, (a) shares of Class A Common Stock and Series A Preferred Stock held by such Stockholder (whether now outstanding or hereafter issued in any context), (b) shares of Class A Common Stock issued or issuable to such Stockholder upon conversion of Series A Preferred Stock held by such Stockholder, and (c) shares of Class A Common Stock or Series A Preferred Stock issued or issuable upon exercise or conversion, as applicable, of stock options, warrants or other convertible securities of the Company, in each case now owned or subsequently acquired by such Stockholder. For purposes of the number of shares of Capital Stock held by a Stockholder (or any other calculation based thereon): (i) all shares of Series A Preferred Stock shall be deemed to have been converted into Class A Common Stock at the then applicable conversion ratio and (ii) the term "Stockholder," as the case may be, shall mean and include such Stockholder's respective successors and permitted transferees or assigns.

## 2. AGREEMENT AMONG THE COMPANY AND THE STOCKHOLDERS WITH RESPECT TO FIRST REFUSAL RIGHTS.

### 2.1 Right of First Refusal.

(a) Grant. Subject to the terms of Section 2.3 below, each Stockholder hereby unconditionally and irrevocably grants to the Company a Right of First Refusal to purchase all or any portion of Transfer Stock that such Stockholder may propose to transfer in a Proposed Transfer, at the same price and on the same terms and conditions as those offered to the Prospective Transferee.

(b) Notice. Each Stockholder proposing to make a Proposed Transfer must deliver a Proposed Transfer Notice to the Company and each Eligible Stockholder for receipt by the Company and each Eligible Stockholder not later than forty-five (45) days prior to the consummation of such Proposed Transfer. Such Proposed Transfer Notice shall contain the material terms and conditions (including price and form of consideration) of the Proposed Transfer, the identity of the Prospective Transferee and the intended date of the Proposed Transfer. To exercise its Right of First Refusal under this Section 2.1, the Company must deliver a Company Notice to the selling Stockholder within fifteen (15) days after the Company's receipt of the Proposed Transfer Notice.

(c) Grant of Secondary Refusal Right to Eligible Stockholders. Subject to the terms of Section 2.3 below, each Stockholder hereby unconditionally and irrevocably grants to the each Eligible Stockholder a Secondary Refusal Right to purchase all or any portion of Transfer Stock not purchased by the Company pursuant to the Right of First Refusal, as provided in this Section 2.1(c). If the Company does not intend to exercise its Right of First Refusal with respect to all Transfer Stock subject to a Proposed Transfer, the Company must deliver a Secondary Notice to the selling Stockholder and to each Eligible Stockholder to that effect no later than fifteen (15) days after the Company's receipt of the Proposed Transfer Notice. To exercise its Secondary Refusal Right, an Eligible Stockholder must deliver an Eligible Stockholder Notice to the selling Stockholder and the Company within ten (10) days after the Company's deadline for its delivery of the Secondary Notice as provided in the preceding sentence.

(d) Undersubscription of Transfer Stock. If rights to purchase pursuant to this Section 2.1 have not been exercised by the Company and the Eligible Stockholders with respect to all of the Transfer Stock by the end of the 10-day period specified in the last sentence of Section 2.1(c) (the "**Eligible Stockholder Notice Period**"), then the Company shall, immediately after the expiration of the Eligible Stockholder Notice Period, send written notice (the "**Company Undersubscription Notice**") to

those Eligible Stockholders who fully exercised their Secondary Refusal Right within the Eligible Stockholder Notice Period (the "*Exercising Eligible Stockholders*"). Each Exercising Eligible Stockholder shall, subject to the provisions of this Section 2.1(d), have an additional option to purchase all of the balance of any such remaining unsubscribed shares of Transfer Stock on the terms and conditions set forth in the Proposed Transfer Notice. To exercise such option, an Exercising Eligible Stockholder must deliver an Undersubscription Notice to the selling Stockholder and the Company within ten (10) days after receipt of the Company Undersubscription Notice. In the event there are two or more such Exercising Eligible Stockholders that choose to exercise the last-mentioned option for a total number of remaining shares in excess of the number available, the remaining shares available for purchase under this Section 2.1(d) shall be allocated to such Exercising Eligible Stockholders pro rata based on the number of shares of Transfer Stock such Exercising Eligible Stockholders have elected to purchase pursuant to the Secondary Refusal Right (without giving effect to any shares of Transfer Stock that any such Exercising Eligible Stockholder has elected to purchase pursuant to the Company Undersubscription Notice). If the options to purchase the remaining shares are exercised in full by the Exercising Eligible Stockholders, the Company shall immediately notify all of the Exercising Eligible Stockholders and the selling Stockholder of that fact.

(e) Forfeiture of Rights. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if the total number of shares of Transfer Stock that the Company and the Eligible Stockholders have agreed to purchase in the Company Notice, Eligible Stockholder Notices and Undersubscription Notices is less than the total number of shares of Transfer Stock that are subject to the Proposed Transfer, then the Company and the Eligible Stockholders shall be deemed to have forfeited any right to purchase such Transfer Stock, and the selling Stockholder shall be free to sell all, but not less than all, of the Transfer Stock to the Prospective Transferee on terms and conditions substantially similar to (and in no event more favorable than) the terms and conditions set forth in the Proposed Transfer Notice, it being understood and agreed that (i) any such sale or transfer shall be subject to the other terms and restrictions of this Agreement, including without limitation the terms and restrictions set forth in Section 10.10 (including, without limitation, any requirements relating to securities laws); (ii) any future Proposed Transfer shall remain subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement, including without limitation this Section 2; and (iii) such sale shall be consummated within forty-five (45) days after receipt of the Proposed Transfer Notice by the Company and, if such sale is not consummated within such forty-five (45) day period, such sale shall again become subject to the Right of First Refusal and Secondary Refusal Right on the terms set forth herein.

(f) Consideration; Closing. If the consideration proposed to be paid for the Transfer Stock is in property, services or other non-cash consideration, the fair market value of the consideration shall be as determined in good faith by the Board and as set forth in the Company Notice. If the Company or any Eligible Stockholder cannot for any reason pay for the Transfer Stock in the same form of non-cash consideration, the Company or such Eligible Stockholder may pay the cash value equivalent thereof, as determined in good faith by the Board and as set forth in the Company Notice. The closing of the purchase of Transfer Stock by the Company and the Eligible Stockholders shall take place, and all payments from the Company and the Eligible Stockholders shall have been delivered to the selling Stockholder, no later than forty-five (45) days after receipt of the Proposed Transfer Notice by the Company and the Eligible Stockholders. In addition, the closing of any purchase of Transfer Stock by an Eligible Stockholder pursuant to Section 2.1 shall comply with all applicable requirements of Section 10.10 (including, without limitation, any requirements relating to securities laws).

## 2.2 Effect of Failure to Comply.

(a) Transfer Void; Equitable Relief. Any Proposed Transfer not made in compliance with the requirements of this Agreement shall be null and void ab initio, shall not be recorded

on the books of the Company or its transfer agent and shall not be recognized by the Company. Each party hereto acknowledges and agrees that any breach of this Agreement would result in substantial harm to the other parties hereto for which monetary damages alone could not adequately compensate. Therefore, the parties hereto unconditionally and irrevocably agree that any non-breaching party hereto shall be entitled to seek protective orders, injunctive relief and other remedies available at law or in equity (including, without limitation, seeking specific performance or the rescission of purchases, sales and other transfers of Transfer Stock not made in strict compliance with this Agreement).

(b) Violation of First Refusal Right. If any Stockholder becomes obligated to sell any Transfer Stock to the Company or any Eligible Stockholder under this Agreement and fails to deliver such Transfer Stock in accordance with the terms of this Agreement, the Company and/or such Eligible Stockholder may, at its option, in addition to all other remedies it may have, send to such Stockholder the purchase price for such Transfer Stock as is herein specified and transfer to the name of the Company or such Eligible Stockholder (or request that the Company effect such transfer in the name of the applicable Stockholder) on the Company's books or any certificate or certificates, instruments or book entry representing the Transfer Stock to be sold.

### 2.3 Exempt Transfers.

(a) Exempted Transfers. Notwithstanding the foregoing or anything to the contrary herein, the provisions of Section 2.1 shall not apply: (i) in the case of IX Power LLC or an Investor that is an entity, upon a transfer by IX Power LLC or such Investor to its stockholders, members, partners or other equity holders, (ii) to a repurchase of Transfer Stock from a Stockholder by the Company pursuant to an agreement containing vesting and/or repurchase provisions approved by a majority of the Board, (iii) in the case of an Investor that is a natural person, upon a transfer of Transfer Stock by such Investor made for bona fide estate planning purposes, either during his or her lifetime or on death by will or intestacy to his or her spouse, child (natural or adopted), or any other direct lineal descendant of such Investor (or his or her spouse) (all of the foregoing collectively referred to as "family members"), or any other Person approved by majority consent of the Board, or any custodian or trustee of any trust, partnership or limited liability company for the benefit of, or the ownership interests of which are owned wholly by, such Investor or any such family members or (iv) in the case of an Additional Stockholder that is a natural person, only if approved by majority consent of the Board, upon a transfer of Transfer Stock by such Additional Stockholder made for bona fide estate planning purposes, either during his or her lifetime or on death by will or intestacy to any Person approved by majority consent of the Board; provided that in the case of clauses (i), (iii) and (iv), (A) the Stockholder shall deliver prior written notice to the Company and each of the Eligible Stockholders of such transfer and such shares of Transfer Stock shall at all times remain subject to the terms and restrictions set forth in this Agreement, (B) such transferee shall, as a condition to such issuance, deliver a counterpart signature page to this Agreement (and, if requested by the Company, a joinder agreement in form acceptable to the Company) as confirmation that such transferee shall be bound by all the terms and conditions of this Agreement as a Stockholder (but only with respect to the securities so transferred to the transferee), including without limitation the obligations of a Stockholder with respect to Proposed Transfers of such Transfer Stock pursuant to Section 2, (C) such transfer of shares shall comply with all applicable requirements of Section 10.10 (including, without limitation, any requirements relating to securities laws), and (D) such transfer shall be made pursuant to a transaction in which there is no consideration actually paid for such transfer.

(b) Exempted Offerings. Notwithstanding the foregoing or anything to the contrary herein, the provisions of Section 2.1 shall not apply to the sale of any Transfer Stock (i) to the public in an offering pursuant to an effective registration statement under the Securities Act or (ii) pursuant to either (A) the sale or exchange of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company



(other than a sale or exchange to a subsidiary corporation of the Company or a sale or exchange effected for the purpose of reincorporating the Company in another jurisdiction) or (B) the merger or consolidation of the Company with or into another entity in which the stockholders of the Company immediately prior to such transaction shall own less than a majority of the voting securities or power of the surviving entity immediately subsequent to such transaction (other than a merger or consolidation effected for the purpose of reincorporating the Company in another jurisdiction).

2.4 Prohibited Transfers. Notwithstanding the foregoing or any other provision of this Agreement to the contrary, no Stockholder shall transfer any Transfer Stock (including, without limitation, pursuant to an exempted transfer under Section 2.3) to (a) any Non-Qualified Person or (b) any customer, distributor or supplier of the Company, if the Board should determine that such transfer would result in such customer, distributor or supplier receiving information that would place the Company at a competitive disadvantage with respect to such customer, distributor or supplier; *provided, however*, that the foregoing shall not prohibit a sale of shares of Capital Stock pursuant to Section 3.1 (Drag-Along Right).

2.5 Conflicts with Other Agreements or Bylaws. In the event of a conflict between this Agreement, on the one hand, and the Company's Bylaws or any written agreement (including, without limitation, a subscription agreement) between the Company and any Stockholder containing a preexisting right of first refusal, the terms of this Agreement will control and compliance with this Section 2 shall be deemed compliance with the Company's Bylaws or such other agreement(s).

### 3. VOTING AGREEMENTS.

#### 3.1 Drag-Along Right.

(a) Definitions. A "*Sale of the Company*" shall mean either: (i) a transaction or series of related transactions in which a Person, or a group of related Persons, acquires from stockholders of the Company shares representing more than fifty percent (50%) of the then outstanding voting power of the Company (a "*Stock Sale*"); or (ii) a Deemed Liquidation Event (as defined in the Certificate of Incorporation. The term "*Shares*" shall mean and include any securities of the Company the holders of which are entitled to vote for members of the Board, including without limitation, all shares of Capital Stock now owned or subsequently acquired by a Stockholder, however acquired, whether through stock splits, stock dividends, reclassifications, recapitalizations, similar events or otherwise.

(b) Actions to be Taken. In the event that (x) (I) the holders of a majority of the outstanding shares of Voting Capital Stock (voting together as a single class) and (II) the holders of a majority of the outstanding shares of Class A Common Stock (voting together as a single class) (collectively, the "*Selling Stockholders*") and (y) the Board (to the extent required by applicable law), approve a Sale of the Company in writing, specifying that this Section 3.1 shall apply to such transaction, then each Stockholder and the Company hereby agrees:

(i) if such transaction requires stockholder approval, with respect to all Shares that such Stockholder owns or over which such Stockholder otherwise exercises voting power, to vote (in person, by proxy or by action by written consent, as applicable) all Shares in favor of, and adopt, such Sale of the Company (together with any related amendment to the Certificate of Incorporation required in order to implement such Sale of the Company) and to vote in opposition to any and all other proposals that could reasonably be expected to delay or impair the ability of the Company to consummate such Sale of the Company;

(ii) if such transaction is a Stock Sale, to sell the same proportion of shares of capital stock of the Company beneficially held by such Stockholder as is being sold by

the Selling Stockholders to the Person to whom the Selling Stockholders propose to sell their Shares, and, except as permitted in Section 3.1(c) below, on the same terms and conditions as the Selling Stockholders;

(iii) to execute and deliver all related documentation and take such other action in support of the Sale of the Company as shall reasonably be requested by the Company or the Selling Stockholders in order to carry out the terms and provision of this Section 3.1, including without limitation executing and delivering instruments of conveyance and transfer, and any purchase agreement, merger agreement, indemnity agreement, escrow agreement, consent, waiver, governmental filing, share certificates duly endorsed for transfer (free and clear of impermissible liens, claims and encumbrances) and any similar or related documents;

(iv) not to deposit, and to cause their Affiliates not to deposit, except as provided in this Agreement, any Shares of the Company owned by such party or Affiliate in a voting trust or subject any Shares to any arrangement or agreement with respect to the voting of such Shares, unless specifically requested to do so by the acquiror in connection with the Sale of the Company;

(v) to refrain from exercising any dissenters' rights or rights of appraisal under applicable law at any time with respect to such Sale of the Company;

(vi) if the consideration to be paid in exchange for the Shares pursuant to this Section 3.1 includes any securities and due receipt thereof by any Stockholder would require under applicable law (A) the registration or qualification of such securities or of any Person as a broker or dealer or agent with respect to such securities or (B) the provision to any Stockholder of any information other than such information as a prudent issuer would generally furnish in an offering made solely to "accredited investors" as defined in Regulation D promulgated under the Securities Act, the Company may cause to be paid to any such Stockholder in lieu thereof, against surrender of the Shares which would have otherwise been sold by such Stockholder, an amount in cash equal to the fair value (as determined in good faith by the Company) of the securities which such Stockholder would otherwise receive as of the date of the issuance of such securities in exchange for the Shares; and

(vii) in the event that the Selling Stockholders, in connection with such Sale of the Company, appoint a stockholder representative (the "**Stockholder Representative**") with respect to matters affecting the Stockholders under the applicable definitive transaction agreements following consummation of such Sale of the Company, (A) to consent to (I) the appointment of such Stockholder Representative, (II) the establishment of any applicable escrow, expense or similar fund in connection with any indemnification or similar obligations, and (III) the payment of such Stockholder's pro rata portion (from the applicable escrow or expense fund or otherwise) of any and all reasonable fees and expenses to such Stockholder Representative in connection with such Stockholder Representative's services and duties in connection with such Sale of the Company and such Stockholder Representative's related service as the representative of the Stockholders, and (B) not to assert any claim or commence any suit against the Stockholder Representative or any other Stockholder with respect to any action or inaction taken or failed to be taken by the Stockholder Representative in connection with such Stockholder Representative's service as the Stockholder Representative, absent fraud or willful misconduct.

(c) Exceptions. Notwithstanding the foregoing, no Stockholder will be required to comply with Section 3.1(b) above in connection with any proposed Sale of the Company (the "**Proposed Sale of the Company**") unless:

(i) any representations and warranties to be made by such Stockholder in connection with the Proposed Sale of the Company are limited to representations and warranties related to authority, ownership and the ability to convey title to such Shares, including but not limited to representations and warranties that (A) the applicable Stockholder holds all right, title and interest in and to the Shares such Stockholder purports to hold, free and clear of all liens and encumbrances, (B) the obligations of the applicable Stockholder in connection with the transaction have been duly authorized, if applicable, (C) the documents to be entered into by the applicable Stockholder have been duly executed by such Stockholder and delivered to the acquirer and are enforceable against such Stockholder in accordance with their respective terms and (D) neither the execution and delivery of documents to be entered into in connection with the transaction, nor the performance of the applicable Stockholder's obligations thereunder, will cause a breach or violation of the terms of any agreement, law or judgment, order or decree of any court or governmental agency;

(ii) no Stockholder shall be liable for the inaccuracy of any representation or warranty made by any other Person in connection with the Proposed Sale of the Company, other than the Company (except to the extent that funds may be paid out of an escrow established to cover breach of representations, warranties and covenants of the Company as well as breach by any stockholder of any of identical representations, warranties and covenants provided by all stockholders);

(iii) the liability for indemnification, if any, of any Stockholder in the Proposed Sale of the Company and for the inaccuracy of any representations and warranties made by the Company or its stockholders in connection with such Proposed Sale of the Company, is several and not joint with any other Person (except to the extent that funds may be paid out of an escrow established to cover breach of representations, warranties and covenants of the Company as well as breach by any stockholder of any of identical representations, warranties and covenants provided by all stockholders), and is pro rata in proportion to, and does not exceed, the amount of consideration paid to the applicable Stockholder in connection with such Proposed Sale of the Company;

(iv) liability shall be limited to the applicable Stockholder's applicable share (determined based on the respective proceeds payable to such Stockholder in connection with such Proposed Sale of the Company) of a negotiated aggregate indemnification amount that applies equally to all stockholders of the Company but that in no event exceeds the amount of consideration otherwise payable to the applicable Stockholder in connection with such Proposed Sale of the Company, except with respect to claims related to fraud by the applicable Stockholder, the liability for which need not be limited as to the applicable Stockholder;

(v) upon the consummation of the Proposed Sale, each holder of capital stock of the Corporation will receive the same form and amount of consideration per share of capital stock as is received by other holders in respect of their shares of capital stock; *provided, however,* that, notwithstanding the foregoing, if the consideration to be paid in exchange for the Shares pursuant to this clause (v) includes any securities and due receipt thereof by a Stockholder would require under applicable law (x) the registration or qualification of such securities or of any person as a broker or dealer or agent with respect to such securities; or (y) the provision to a Stockholder of any information other than such information as a prudent issuer would generally furnish in an offering made solely to "accredited investors" as defined in Regulation D promulgated under the Securities Act, the Company may cause to be paid to any Stockholder in

licu thereof, against surrender of the Shares which would have otherwise been sold by such Stockholder, an amount in cash equal to the fair value (as determined in good faith by the Company) of the securities which such Stockholder would otherwise receive as of the date of the issuance of such securities in exchange for the relevant Shares; and

(vi) subject to clause (v) above, requiring the same form of consideration to be available to the holders of any single class or series of capital stock, if any holders of any capital stock of the Company are given an option as to the form and amount of consideration to be received as a result of the Proposed Sale of the Company, all holders of such capital stock will be given the same option; *provided, however*, that nothing in this Section 3.1(c)(vi) shall entitle any holder to receive any form of consideration that such holder would be ineligible to receive as a result of such holder's failure to satisfy any condition, requirement or limitation that is generally applicable to the Company's stockholders.

### 3.2 Voting Provisions Regarding Board of Directors.

(a) Size of Board. Each Stockholder agrees to vote, or cause to be voted, all Shares (as defined below) owned by such Stockholder, or over which such Stockholder has voting control, from time to time and at all times, in whatever manner as shall be necessary to ensure that the size of the Board shall be set and remain at the number of directors of the Company fixed from time to time by resolution of the Board in accordance with the Company's Bylaws. As of the date of this Agreement, the size of the Board is fixed at five (5) directors. For purposes of this Agreement, the term "**Shares**" shall mean and include any securities of the Company the holders of which are entitled to vote for members of the Board, including without limitation, all shares of Capital Stock now owned or subsequently acquired by a Stockholder, however acquired, whether through stock splits, stock dividends, reclassifications, recapitalizations, similar events or otherwise. For clarity, pursuant to the Certificate of Incorporation, shares of Non-Voting Stock are not entitled to voting rights with respect to the election of directors and, accordingly, do not constitute "**Shares**" for purposes of this Agreement.

(b) Board Composition. Each Stockholder agrees to vote, or cause to be voted, all Shares owned by such Stockholder, or over which such Stockholder has voting control, from time to time and at all times, in whatever manner as shall be necessary to ensure that at each annual or special meeting of stockholders at which an election of directors is held or pursuant to any written consent of the stockholders, the following persons shall be elected to the Board:

(i) Two individuals designated by IX Power LLC, which individuals shall initially be John R. (Grizz) Deal and Randall (Randy) Wilson;

(ii) One individual designated by the holders of a majority of the outstanding shares of Class A Common Stock (voting together as a single class), which individual shall initially be Robert Libutti;

(iii) One individual designated by the holders of a majority of the outstanding shares of Series A Preferred Stock (voting together as a single class), which individual shall initially be Paul Gatzemeier; *provided, however*, that the rights of the holders of the Series A Preferred Stock to designate a director under this Section 3.2(b)(iii) shall immediately and automatically terminate on the first date after the Effective Date that the total number of shares of Series A Preferred Stock that are issued and outstanding represent less than 15.0% of the capital stock of the Company calculated on a fully-diluted basis; and

(iv) One individual who is mutually acceptable to the other members of the Board, which individual shall initially be John Michael (Michael) Bell;

To the extent that any of clauses (i) through (iv) above shall not be applicable, by virtue of the express terms of such clauses or pursuant to Section 3.2(c) below, any member of the Board who would otherwise have been designated in accordance with the terms thereof shall instead be voted upon by all of the stockholders of the Company entitled to vote thereon in accordance with, and pursuant to, the Certificate of Incorporation.

(c) Failure to Designate a Board Member.

(i) In the absence of any designation from the Persons or groups with the right to designate a director as specified above, the director previously designated by them and then serving shall be reelected if still eligible to serve as provided herein.

(ii) The Person(s) entitled to designate a director as provided in Section 3.2(b) shall use all reasonable efforts to ensure that any vacant position is filled as soon as practicable following the date the vacancy is created. If a vacancy remains unfilled for more than 20 consecutive days, then the vacancy may be filled by a majority of the directors then in office, although less than a quorum (or, if pursuant to applicable law, the vacancy must be filled by the Company's stockholders, then by the holders of a majority of all of the Capital Stock issued and outstanding at such time), until such time as the Person(s) entitled to designate the director and have designated a replacement director. If a vacancy remains unfilled for more than 60 consecutive days, or if a vacancy remains unfilled for more than 20 consecutive days on two separate occasions, then the rights of the Person(s) entitled to designate such director seat under Section 3.2(b) or Section 3.2(c)(i), as the case may be, shall be forfeited and waived and forthwith terminated.

(d) Removal of Board Members.

(i) Each Stockholder also agrees to vote, or cause to be voted, all Shares owned by such Stockholder, or over which such Stockholder has voting control, from time to time and at all times, in whatever manner as shall be necessary to ensure that:

(A) no director elected pursuant to Section 3.2(b) or Section 3.2(c)(i) of this Agreement may be removed from office unless (I) such removal is directed or approved by the affirmative vote of the Person, or of the requisite holders of shares of stock, entitled under Section 3.2(b) to designate that director, *provided that* a director shall be removed by the Person(s) entitled to designate or approve such director if Section 3.2(d)(ii) applies; or (II) the Person(s) originally entitled to designate or approve such director (or occupy such Board seat) pursuant to Section 3.2(b) is no longer so entitled to designate or approve such director (or occupy such Board seat);

(B) subject to Section 3.2(c)(i) above, any vacancies created by the resignation, removal or death of a director elected pursuant to Section 3.2(b) or Section 3.2(c)(i) shall be filled pursuant to the provisions of this Section 3.2.

(C) upon the request of any of the Person(s) entitled to designate a director as provided in Section 3.2(b) or Section 3.2(c)(i) to remove such director, such director shall be removed.

(ii) Each of the Stockholders entitled to designate or approve a director as provided in Section 3.2(b) or Section 3(b) hereby agrees that it will remove the relevant director if:

(A) such director engages in conduct involving fraud, embezzlement, or misappropriation with respect to the Company or its assets or properties;

(B) if such director engages in conduct involving such director's breach of fiduciary duty against the Company which is injurious to the Company;

(C) if such director engages in conduct involving willful misconduct or gross negligence which is injurious to the Company;

(D) any conviction of such director, or the entering of a plea of guilty or nolo contendere by such director to, a crime that constitutes a felony or that involves moral turpitude, or any willful or material violation by such director of any federal, state or foreign securities laws; or

(E) any conviction of any other criminal act or act of material dishonesty, disloyalty or misconduct by such director that has any material adverse effect on the property, operations, business or reputation of the Company.

(iii) All Stockholders agree to execute any written consents required to perform the obligations of this Agreement, and the Company agrees at the request of any party entitled to designate directors to call a special meeting of stockholders for the purpose of electing directors.

(e) No Liability for Election of Recommended Directors. No Stockholder, nor any Affiliate of any Stockholder, shall have any liability as a result of designating a person for election as a director for any act or omission by such designated person in his or her capacity as a director of the Company, nor shall any Stockholder have any liability as a result of voting for any such designee in accordance with the provisions of this Agreement.

(f) No "Bad Actor" Designees. Each Person with the right to designate or participate in the designation of a director as specified above hereby represents and warrants to the Company that, to such Person's knowledge, none of the "bad actor" disqualifying events described in Rule 506(d)(1)(i)-(viii) promulgated under the Securities Act (each, a "*Disqualification Event*"), is applicable to such Person's initial designee named above except, if applicable, for a Disqualification Event as to which Rule 506(d)(2)(ii) or (iii) or (d)(3) is applicable. Any director designee to whom any Disqualification Event is applicable, except for a Disqualification Event as to which Rule 506(d)(2)(ii) or (iii) or (d)(3) is applicable, is hereinafter referred to as a "*Disqualified Designee*". Each Person with the right to designate or participate in the designation of a director as specified above hereby covenants and agrees (A) not to designate or participate in the designation of any director designee who, to such Person's knowledge, is a Disqualified Designee and (B) that in the event such Person becomes aware that any individual previously designated by any such Person is or has become a Disqualified Designee, such Person shall as promptly as practicable take such actions as are necessary to remove such Disqualified Designee from the Board and designate a replacement designee who is not a Disqualified Designee.

### 3.3 Remedies.

(a) Covenants of the Company. The Company agrees to use its reasonable best efforts, within the requirements of applicable law, to ensure that the rights granted under this Section 3 are effective and that the parties enjoy the benefits of this Section 3. Such actions include,

without limitation, the use of the Company's best efforts to cause the nomination and election of the directors as provided in this Section 3.

(b) Specific Enforcement. Each party acknowledges and agrees that each party hereto will be irreparably damaged in the event any of the provisions of this Section 3 are not performed by the parties in accordance with their specific terms or are otherwise breached. Accordingly, it is agreed that each of the Company and the Stockholders shall be entitled to an injunction to prevent breaches of this Section 3, and to specific enforcement of the terms and provisions of this Section 3 in any action instituted in any court of the United States or any state having subject matter jurisdiction.

(c) Remedies Cumulative. All remedies, either under this Section 3.2 or by law or otherwise afforded to any party, shall be cumulative and not alternative.

4. CONFIDENTIALITY. Each Stockholder agrees that such Stockholder will keep confidential and will not disclose, divulge, or use for any purpose (other than to monitor its investment in the Company) any trade secret or other confidential information obtained from the Company (including by the Company's agents or representatives) or its partners, distributors, licensees, suppliers and customers pursuant to the terms of this Agreement (including notice of the Company's intention to file a registration statement), unless such confidential information (a) is known or becomes known to the public in general (other than as a result of a breach by such Stockholder of this Section 4 or any other confidentiality agreement to which such Stockholder is a party or of which such Stockholder has knowledge), or (b) is or has been made known or disclosed to the Stockholder by a third party without a breach of any obligation of confidentiality such third party may have to the Company; *provided, however*, that a Stockholder may disclose confidential information (i) to its attorneys, accountants, consultants, and other professionals to the extent necessary to obtain their services in connection with monitoring its investment in the Company; (ii) to any Affiliate, partner, member, stockholder, or wholly owned subsidiary of such Stockholder in the ordinary course of business, *provided* that such Stockholder (A) informs each such Person that such information is confidential and directs such Person to maintain the confidentiality of such information and (B) shall be responsible for any breach of the provisions of this Section 4 by any such Person(s); or (iii) as may otherwise be required by law, provided that the Stockholder promptly notifies the Company of such disclosure and takes reasonable steps to minimize the extent of any such required disclosure. The obligations of each Stockholder under this Section 4 shall survive the execution and delivery of this Agreement and shall not be affected by termination of this Agreement or any sale, transfer or other assignment of any Capital Stock.

5. LOCK UP.

(a) Agreement to Lock-Up. Each Stockholder hereby agrees that, if requested by the Company or any underwriter of shares of Capital Stock (or other securities of the Company), such Stockholder shall not sell or otherwise transfer or dispose of, make any short sale of, grant any option for the purchase of, or enter into any hedging or similar transaction with the same economic effect as a sale of, any shares of Capital Stock or other equity securities of the Company (other than pursuant to such registration) during (i) in the case of the Company's initial public offering of the Company's Capital Stock (the "*IPO*"), the one hundred eighty (180) day period following the effective date of the registration statement for such IPO, and (b) in the case of all subsequent registrations of the Company's Capital Stock, the ninety (90) day period following the effective date of the registration statement for such subsequent registration. The obligations described in this Section 5(a) shall not apply to a registration on Form S-4 or Form S-8 or similar forms which may be promulgated in the future.

(b) Stop Transfer Instructions. In order to enforce the foregoing covenant, the Company may impose stop-transfer instructions with respect to the shares of Capital Stock of each Stockholder (and transferees and assignees thereof) until the end of the applicable period.

6. ADDITIONAL RIGHTS - SERIES A INVESTORS.

(a) Board Matters. Unless otherwise determined by the vote of a majority of the directors then in office, for so long as the holders of the Series A Preferred have the right to designate a director pursuant to Section 3.2(b)(iii), the Board of Directors shall meet at least quarterly in accordance with an agreed-upon schedule.

(b) Financial Information. The Company shall deliver to each Series A Investor, *provided* that the Board has not reasonably determined that the Series A Investor has become a Non-Qualified Person and subject to such Series A Investor's obligations of confidentiality:

(i) as soon as practicable, but in any event within 120 days after the end of each fiscal year of the Company, the following unaudited financial statements, all prepared in accordance with GAAP: (A) a balance sheet as of the end of such year, (B) statements of income and of cash flows for such year, and (C) a statement of stockholders' equity as of the end of such year;

(ii) as soon as practicable, but in any event within forty five (45) days after the end of each of the first three (3) quarters of each fiscal year of the Company, unaudited statements of income and cash flows for such fiscal quarter, and an unaudited balance sheet as of the end of such fiscal quarter, all prepared in accordance with GAAP (except that such financial statements may (A) be subject to normal year-end audit adjustments; and (B) not contain all notes thereto that may be required in accordance with GAAP); and

(iii) such other information relating to the financial condition, business, prospects, or corporate affairs of the Company as such Series A Investor may from time to time reasonably request; provided, however, that the Company shall not be obligated under this Section 6(c) to provide information (A) that the Company reasonably determines in good faith to be a trade secret or confidential information (unless covered by an enforceable confidentiality agreement, in a form acceptable to the Company); or (B) the disclosure of which would adversely affect the attorney-client privilege between the Company and its counsel, the accountant-client privilege between the Company and its independent accountant(s), or any other applicable legal privilege.

Notwithstanding anything else in this Section 6(b) to the contrary, the Company may cease providing the information set forth in this Section 6(b) during the period starting with the date 60 days before the Company's good-faith estimate of the date of filing of a registration statement if it reasonably concludes it must do so to comply with the SEC rules applicable to such registration statement and related offering; provided that the Company's covenants under this Section 6(b) shall be reinstated at such time as the Company is no longer actively employing its commercially reasonable efforts to cause such registration statement to become effective.

(c) Termination of Covenants; Waiver. Without limitation of Section 8, the covenants set forth in this Section 6 shall terminate when the Company first becomes subject to the periodic reporting requirements of Section 12(g) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended. Further, notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, any of the rights set forth in this Section 6 may be waived on behalf of all holders of Series A Preferred Stock by the affirmative written



consent or vote of the holders of a majority of the shares of Series A Preferred Stock then outstanding (voting together as a separate series, and on an as-converted basis).

7. ADDITIONAL RIGHTS - SERIES B INVESTORS.

(a) Financial Information. The Company shall deliver to each Series B Investor, *provided* that the Board has not reasonably determined that the Series B Investor has become a Non-Qualified Person and subject to such Series B Investor's obligations of confidentiality:

(i) as soon as practicable, but in any event within 120 days after the end of each fiscal year of the Company, the following unaudited financial statements, all prepared in accordance with GAAP: (A) a balance sheet as of the end of such year, (B) statements of income and of cash flows for such year, and (C) a statement of stockholders' equity as of the end of such year; and

(ii) as soon as practicable, but in any event within forty five (45) days after the end of each of the first three (3) quarters of each fiscal year of the Company, unaudited statements of income and cash flows for such fiscal quarter, and an unaudited balance sheet as of the end of such fiscal quarter, all prepared in accordance with GAAP (except that such financial statements may (A) be subject to normal year-end audit adjustments; and (B) not contain all notes thereto that may be required in accordance with GAAP).

Notwithstanding anything else in this Section 7(a) to the contrary, the Company may cease providing the information set forth in this Section 7(a) during the period starting with the date 60 days before the Company's good-faith estimate of the date of filing of a registration statement if it reasonably concludes it must do so to comply with the SEC rules applicable to such registration statement and related offering; provided that the Company's covenants under this Section 7(a) shall be reinstated at such time as the Company is no longer actively employing its commercially reasonable efforts to cause such registration statement to become effective.

(b) Termination of Covenants; Waiver. Without limitation of Section 8, the covenants set forth in this Section 7 shall terminate when the Company first becomes subject to the periodic reporting requirements of Section 12(g) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended. Further, notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, any of the rights set forth in this Section 7 may be waived on behalf of all holders of Series B Non-Voting Preferred Stock by the affirmative written consent or vote of the holders of a majority of the shares of Series B Non-Voting Preferred Stock then outstanding (voting together as a separate series, and on an as-converted basis).

8. TERM. This Agreement shall be effective as of the date hereof and shall continue in effect until and shall terminate upon the earliest to occur of (a) immediately prior to the consummation of the Company's first underwritten public offering of its Capital Stock under the Securities Act (other than a registration statement relating either to the sale of securities to employees of the Company pursuant to its stock option, stock purchase or similar plan or an SEC Rule 145 transaction), (b) the consummation of a Sale of the Company and distribution of proceeds to or escrow for the benefit of the Stockholders, provided that the provisions of Sections 3.1 and 3.2 hereof will continue after the closing of any Sale of the Company to the extent necessary to enforce the provisions of Sections 3.1 and 3.2 with respect to such Sale of the Company; and (c) termination of this Agreement in accordance with Section 10.9 below. Notwithstanding the foregoing, unless otherwise superseded by an underwriting agreement entered into in connection with the underwritten public offering, the obligations of the Company and Stockholders under Section 5 shall survive a termination of this Agreement pursuant to clause (a) of this Section 8.

9. **LEGEND.** Each certificate, instrument or book entry representing shares of Capital Stock held by the Stockholders or issued to any permitted transferee in connection with a transfer permitted pursuant to the terms of this Agreement shall be endorsed with the following legend:

THE SALE, PLEDGE, HYPOTHECATION OR TRANSFER OF THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE IS SUBJECT TO, AND IN CERTAIN CASES PROHIBITED BY, THE TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF A CERTAIN STOCKHOLDER AGREEMENT BY AND AMONG THE STOCKHOLDER, THE CORPORATION AND CERTAIN OTHER HOLDERS OF STOCK OF THE CORPORATION (AS AMENDED, RESTATED, REPLACED, SUPPLEMENTED OR OTHERWISE MODIFIED FROM TIME TO TIME, THE "STOCKHOLDER AGREEMENT"). COPIES OF THE STOCKHOLDER AGREEMENT MAY BE OBTAINED UPON WRITTEN REQUEST TO THE SECRETARY OF THE CORPORATION. BY ACCEPTING ANY INTEREST IN THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE THE PERSON ACCEPTING SUCH INTEREST SHALL BE DEEMED TO AGREE TO AND SHALL BECOME BOUND BY ALL THE PROVISIONS OF THE STOCKHOLDER AGREEMENT, INCLUDING CERTAIN RESTRICTIONS ON TRANSFER AND OWNERSHIP SET FORTH THEREIN.

Each Stockholder with an existing certificate to be re-legended pursuant to this Section 9 agrees to cooperate with the Company to permit such re-legending, including returning to the Company Stockholder's original certificate to be re-legended. Upon receipt of any such original certificate, the Company will promptly re-legend such certificate and return it to the relevant Stockholder.

Each Stockholder agrees that the Company may instruct its transfer agent to impose transfer restrictions on the shares represented by certificates bearing the legend referred to in this Section 9 above to enforce the provisions of this Agreement, and the Company agrees to promptly do so. The legend shall be removed upon termination of this Agreement at the request of the holder.

The parties to this Agreement do hereby further agree that the failure to cause shares of Capital Stock represented by certificates to bear the legend required by this Section 9 shall not affect the validity or enforcement of this Agreement.

10. **MISCELLANEOUS.**

10.1 Stock Split. All references to numbers of shares of a particular class or series of Capital Stock in this Agreement shall be appropriately adjusted to reflect any stock dividend, split, combination or other recapitalization affecting such class or series of Capital Stock occurring after the date of this Agreement. For clarity, all share numbers and share price figures set forth in this Agreement as of the date of this Agreement reflect and take into account the forward stock split and reclassification effected by the Amended and Restated Certificate.

10.2 Ownership. Each Stockholder represents and warrants that such Stockholder is the sole legal and beneficial owner of the shares of Capital Stock subject to this Agreement and that no other Person has any interest in such shares (other than a community property interest as to which the holder thereof has acknowledged and agreed in writing to the restrictions and obligations hereunder).

10.3 Manner of Voting. The voting of Shares pursuant to this Agreement may be effected in person, by proxy, by written consent or in any other manner permitted by applicable law. For the avoidance of doubt, voting of the Shares pursuant to this Agreement need not make explicit reference to the terms of this Agreement.

10.4 Dispute Resolution. The parties (a) hereby irrevocably and unconditionally submit to the jurisdiction of the state courts of Colorado and to the jurisdiction of the United States District Court for the District of Colorado for the purpose of any suit, action or other proceeding arising out of or based upon this Agreement, (b) agree not to commence any suit, action or other proceeding arising out of or based upon this Agreement except in the state courts of Colorado or the United States District Court for the District of Colorado, and (c) hereby waive, and agree not to assert, by way of motion, as a defense, or otherwise, in any such suit, action or proceeding, any claim that it is not subject personally to the jurisdiction of the above-named courts, that its property is exempt or immune from attachment or execution, that the suit, action or proceeding is brought in an inconvenient forum, that the venue of the suit, action or proceeding is improper or that this Agreement or the subject matter hereof may not be enforced in or by such court. Each party will bear its own costs in respect of any disputes arising under this Agreement. Each of the parties to this Agreement consents to personal jurisdiction for any equitable action sought in the U.S. District Court for the District of Colorado or any court of the State of Colorado having subject matter jurisdiction.

10.5 WAIVER OF JURY TRIAL: EACH PARTY HEREBY WAIVES ITS RIGHTS TO A JURY TRIAL OF ANY CLAIM OR CAUSE OF ACTION BASED UPON OR ARISING OUT OF THIS AGREEMENT, THE SECURITIES OR THE SUBJECT MATTER HEREOF OR THEREOF. THE SCOPE OF THIS WAIVER IS INTENDED TO BE ALL-ENCOMPASSING OF ANY AND ALL DISPUTES THAT MAY BE FILED IN ANY COURT AND THAT RELATE TO THE SUBJECT MATTER OF THIS TRANSACTION, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, CONTRACT CLAIMS, TORT CLAIMS (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE), BREACH OF DUTY CLAIMS, AND ALL OTHER COMMON LAW AND STATUTORY CLAIMS. THIS SECTION HAS BEEN FULLY DISCUSSED BY EACH OF THE PARTIES HERETO AND THESE PROVISIONS WILL NOT BE SUBJECT TO ANY EXCEPTIONS. EACH PARTY HERETO HEREBY FURTHER WARRANTS AND REPRESENTS THAT SUCH PARTY HAS REVIEWED THIS WAIVER WITH ITS LEGAL COUNSEL, AND THAT SUCH PARTY KNOWINGLY AND VOLUNTARILY WAIVES ITS JURY TRIAL RIGHTS FOLLOWING CONSULTATION WITH LEGAL COUNSEL.

10.6 Notices. All notices and other communications given or made pursuant to this Agreement shall be in writing and shall be deemed effectively given upon the earlier of actual receipt or: (a) personal delivery to the party to be notified, (b) when sent, if sent by electronic mail or facsimile during normal business hours of the recipient, and if not sent during normal business hours, then on the recipient's next business day, (c) if both the party giving notice and the party receiving the notice are located within the United States, five (5) days after having been sent by registered or certified mail, return receipt requested, postage prepaid, or (d) if both the party giving notice and the party receiving the notice are located within the United States, one (1) business day after deposit with a nationally recognized overnight courier, freight prepaid, specifying next business day delivery, with written verification of receipt; otherwise, upon delivery, with written (including electronic) verification of receipt, if sent by internationally recognized overnight delivery service (e.g. FedEx), fully paid, specifying two or three day business delivery, as applicable. All communications shall be sent to the respective parties at their addresses as set forth on the signature page (in the case of the Company and IX Power LLC) or on Schedule A (in the case of a Common Investor), Schedule B (in the case of a Series A Investor), Schedule C (in the case of a Series B Investor) or Schedule D hereof (in the case of an Additional Stockholder), as the case may be, or to such email address, facsimile number or address as subsequently modified by written notice given in accordance with this Section 10.6.

10.7 Entire Agreement; Effect on Prior Agreement. This Agreement (including the Exhibits and Schedules hereto and any consent of a holder of a community property interest now or hereafter delivered to the Company) constitutes the full and entire understanding and agreement between the parties with respect to the subject matter hereof. Upon the effectiveness of this Agreement, (a) the Existing Agreement shall be superseded and replaced in its entirety by this Agreement, and shall be of no further force or effect, and (b) this Agreement shall be binding on all "Stockholders" party to the Existing Agreement and their respective successors and permitted assigns, regardless of whether any or all of such parties, successors or assigns have entered into or otherwise approved or consented to this Agreement. The English language text of this Agreement shall prevail over any translations thereof.

10.8 Delays or Omissions. No delay or omission to exercise any right, power or remedy accruing to any party under this Agreement, upon any breach or default of any other party under this Agreement, shall impair any such right, power or remedy of such non-breaching or non-defaulting party nor shall it be construed to be a waiver of any such breach or default, or an acquiescence therein, or of or in any similar breach or default thereafter occurring; nor shall any waiver of any single breach or default be deemed a waiver of any other breach or default previously or thereafter occurring. Any waiver, permit, consent or approval of any kind or character on the part of any party of any breach or default under this Agreement, or any waiver on the part of any party of any provisions or conditions of this Agreement, must be in writing and shall be effective only to the extent specifically set forth in such writing. All remedies, either under this Agreement or by law or otherwise afforded to any party, shall be cumulative and not alternative.

10.9 Amendment; Waiver and Termination. This Agreement may be amended, modified or terminated (other than pursuant to Section 6(c), Section 7(b) or Section 8 above) and the observance of any term hereof may be waived (either generally or in a particular instance and either retroactively or prospectively) only by a written instrument executed by (a) the Company, (b) the holders of a majority of the outstanding shares of Voting Capital Stock, voting together as a single class (and, in the case of shares of Series A Preferred Stock, on an as-converted basis) and (c) and the holders of a majority of the outstanding shares of Class A Common Stock, voting together as a single class. Notwithstanding the foregoing:

(i) (A) any provision hereof may be waived by the waiving party on such party's own behalf, without the consent of any other party; and (B) any provision hereof that applies to the Investors as a separate class of stockholders may be waived on behalf of all of the Investors by the affirmative vote or written consent of the Investors (voting together as a single class) holding a majority of the Voting Capital Stock then held by the Investors; *provided, however,* that any such provision hereof may not be waived in any way which would adversely affect the rights of the Investors holding Non-Voting Capital Stock in a manner disproportionate to any adverse effect such waiver would have on the rights of the Investors holding Voting Capital Stock, without also the affirmative vote or written consent of the Investors (voting together as a single class) holding a majority of the Non-Voting Capital Stock then held by the Investors;

(ii) with respect to any such amendment or modification that (A) will apply solely to the Investors as a separate class of stockholders and (B) either (i) expands the obligations of the Investors (as a separate class of stockholders) under this Agreement or (ii) negates or curtails any consent rights or other rights specifically allocated to the Investors (as a separate class of stockholders) under this Agreement, then such amendment or modification must also be approved by the affirmative vote or written consent of the Investors (voting together as a single class) holding a majority of the Voting Capital Stock then held by the Investors; *provided, however,* that any amendment or modification which would adversely affect the rights

of the Investors holding Non-Voting Capital Stock in a manner disproportionate to any adverse effect such amendment or modification would have on the rights of the Investors holding Voting Capital Stock, without also the affirmative vote or written consent of the Investors (voting together as a single class) holding a majority of the Non-Voting Capital Stock then held by the Investors (for clarity, this clause (ii) does not apply to any amendment or modification that will apply to all of the "Stockholders," as defined in this Agreement, or to all of the holders of the outstanding shares of the Company's Common Stock (or any class of the Company's Common Stock), or to all of the holders of the outstanding shares of the Company's Capital Stock, as the case may be; nor does this clause (ii) apply to any amendment or modification that adds additional Investors as parties to this Agreement);

(iii) (A) for so long as IX Power LLC holds any shares of Capital Stock, Section 3.2(b)(i) and the related provisions of Section 3.2(b) may not be amended, terminated or waived without the prior written consent of IX Power LLC, (B) Section 3.2(b)(ii) and the related provisions of Section 3.2(b) may not be amended, terminated or waived without the prior written consent of the holders of a majority of the then-outstanding shares of Class A Common Stock, (C) if and for so long as the holders of the Series A Preferred Stock have the right to designate a director pursuant to Section 3.2(b)(iii), Section 3.2(b)(iii) and the related provisions of Section 3.2(b) may not be amended, terminated or waived without the prior written consent of the holders of a majority of the then-outstanding shares of Series A Preferred Stock; and (D) for so long as any shares of Series A Preferred Stock are outstanding, Section 6 may not be amended, terminated or waived without the prior written consent of the holders of a majority of the then-outstanding shares of Series A Preferred Stock (except a termination in accordance with Section 6 or Section 8) without the prior written consent of the holders of a majority of the then-outstanding shares of Series A Preferred Stock; and (E) for so long as any shares of Series B Non-Voting Preferred Stock are outstanding, Section 7 may not be amended, terminated or waived without the prior written consent of the holders of a majority of the then-outstanding shares of Series B Non-Voting Preferred Stock (except a termination in accordance with Section 7 or Section 8);

(iv) (A) Schedule A, Schedule B and Schedule C, as the case may be, may be amended by the Company from time to time to add information regarding subsequent investors, or transferees, who become parties hereto as "Investors" pursuant to Sections 2, 10.10 and/or 10.16, as applicable, without the consent of the other parties hereto, (B) Schedule D may be amended by the Company from time to time to add information regarding subsequent stockholders, or transferees, who become parties hereto as "Additional Stockholders" pursuant to Sections 2, 10.10 and/or 10.16, as applicable, without the consent of the other parties hereto and (D) any of Schedule A, Schedule B, Schedule C or Schedule D may be amended by the Company from time to time to reflect subsequent modifications to a party's notice information given in accordance with Section 10.6; and

Any amendment, modification, termination or waiver effected in accordance with this Section 10.9 shall be binding upon the Company and each Stockholder (including each Investor) and all of their respective successors and permitted assigns whether or not such party, assignee or other stockholder entered into or approved such amendment, modification, termination or waiver. The Company shall give prompt written notice of any amendment, modification or termination hereof or waiver hereunder to any party hereto that did not consent in writing to such amendment, modification, termination or waiver; provided that failure to deliver such notice shall not affect the validity or binding effect of the amendment, modification, termination or waiver. No waivers of or exceptions to any term, condition or provision of this Agreement, in any one or more instances, shall be deemed to be, or construed as, a further or continuing waiver of any such term, condition or provision.

10.10 Assignment of Rights.

(a) The terms and conditions of this Agreement shall inure to the benefit of and be binding upon the respective successors and permitted assigns of the parties. Nothing in this Agreement, express or implied, is intended to confer upon any party other than the parties hereto or their respective successors and permitted assigns any rights, remedies, obligations, or liabilities under or by reason of this Agreement, except as expressly provided in this Agreement.

(b) Any successor or permitted assignee of any Stockholder, including any Prospective Transferee who purchases shares of Transfer Stock in accordance with the terms hereof, shall deliver to the Company, as a condition to any transfer or assignment, a counterpart signature page hereto (and, if requested by the Company, a joinder agreement in form acceptable to the Company) pursuant to which such successor or permitted assignee shall confirm his, her or its agreement to be subject to and bound by all of the provisions set forth in this Agreement that were applicable to the predecessor or assignor of such successor or permitted assignee. In addition, the Company shall have the right to condition any such transfer or assignment (including without limitation any transfer, assignment or other disposition of Transfer Stock) upon the requirement that the selling Stockholder provide the Company with written assurances (including legal opinions), in form and substance satisfactory to the Company, that (i) the proposed disposition does not require registration of the applicable Company securities under the Securities Act and/or (ii) all appropriate action necessary for compliance with the registration requirements of the Securities Act or any exemption from registration available under the Securities Act (including Rule 144) has been taken.

(c) The Company shall not permit the transfer or assignment of any shares of Capital Stock subject to this Agreement on its books or issue a new certificate representing any such shares unless the transferee or assignee shall have complied with the terms of this Section 10.10. Any proposed transfer of rights under this Agreement not made in compliance with the requirements of this Agreement shall be null and void ab initio, shall not be recorded on the books of the Company or its transfer agent and shall not be recognized by the Company.

(d) Except in connection with an assignment by the Company by operation of law to the acquirer of the Company, the rights and obligations of the Company hereunder may not be assigned under any circumstances.

10.11 Severability. In case any one or more of the provisions contained in this Agreement is for any reason held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable in any respect, such invalidity, illegality, or unenforceability shall not affect any other provision of this Agreement, and such invalid, illegal, or unenforceable provision shall be reformed and construed so that it will be valid, legal, and enforceable to the maximum extent permitted by law.

10.12 Governing Law. This Agreement and any controversy arising out of or relating to this Agreement shall be governed by and construed in accordance with, the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware as to matters within the scope thereof, and as to all other matters shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the internal laws of Colorado without regard to conflict of law principles that would result in the application of any law other than the law of the State of Colorado.

10.13 Titles and Subtitles. The titles and subtitles used in this Agreement are used for convenience only and are not to be considered in construing or interpreting this Agreement.

10.14 Counterparts; Facsimile; PDE. This Agreement may be executed in two or more counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original, but all of which together shall constitute one and the same instrument. This Agreement may also be executed and delivered by facsimile or portable document format (.pdf) signature and in two or more counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original, but all of which together shall constitute one and the same instrument.

10.15 Specific Performance. In addition to any and all other remedies that may be available at law in the event of any breach of this Agreement, each of the parties hereto shall be entitled to specific performance of the agreements and obligations of the other parties hereto and to such other injunction or other equitable relief as may be granted by a court of competent jurisdiction.

10.16 Additional Stockholders.

(a) Additional Series B Investors. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, if the Company issues shares of its Series B Non-Voting Preferred Stock after the date hereof, any purchaser of such shares of Series B Non-Voting Preferred Stock may become a party to this Agreement by executing and delivering an additional counterpart signature page to this Agreement (and, if requested by the Company, a joinder agreement in form acceptable to the Company), and thereafter shall be deemed a Series B Investor (and thereby an Investor and a Stockholder) for all purposes hereunder.

(b) Additional Stockholders. In the event that after the date of this Agreement, the Company issues shares of Capital Stock, or options to purchase Capital Stock, to any employee, consultant or other Person, which shares or options would collectively constitute with respect to such employee, consultant or other Person (taking into account all shares of Capital Stock, options and other purchase rights held by such employee, consultant or other Person) one percent (1%) or more of the Company's then outstanding Capital Stock (treating for this purpose all shares of Capital Stock issuable upon exercise of or conversion of outstanding options, warrants or convertible securities, as if exercised or converted), the Company shall, as a condition to such issuance, cause such employee or consultant to execute a counterpart signature page hereto (and, if requested by the Company, a joinder agreement in form acceptable to the Company) as an Additional Stockholder (or, in the case of options or purchase rights, require that execution of a counterpart signature page hereto (and, if applicable, joinder agreement) as an Additional Stockholder be a requirement to and condition of the exercise of such option or purchase right), and such Person shall thereby be bound by, and subject to, all the terms and provisions of this Agreement applicable to an Additional Stockholder. Upon execution of a counterpart signature page hereto (and, if requested by the Company, a joinder agreement in form acceptable to the Company) as an Additional Stockholder, each such Person shall thereafter be deemed an Additional Stockholder and a Stockholder for all purposes of this Agreement.

10.17 Further Assurances. At any time or from time to time after the date hereof, the parties agree to cooperate with each other, and at the request of any other party, to execute and deliver any further instruments or documents and to take all such further action as the other party may reasonably request in order to evidence or effectuate the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby and to otherwise carry out the intent of the parties hereunder.

10.18 Aggregation of Stock. All shares of Capital Stock held or acquired by a Stockholder and/or its Affiliates shall be aggregated together for the purpose of determining the availability of any rights under this Agreement, and such Affiliated persons may apportion such rights as among themselves in any manner they deem appropriate.

10.19 Costs of Enforcement. If any party to this Agreement seeks to enforce its rights under this Agreement by legal proceedings, the non-prevailing party shall pay all costs and expenses incurred by the prevailing party, including, without limitation, all reasonable attorney's fees and costs.

10.20 Independent Counsel. Each Stockholder acknowledges that this Agreement has been prepared on behalf of the Company by Robinson Waters & O'Dorisio, P.C., counsel to the Company, and that Robinson Waters & O'Dorisio, P.C. does not represent, and is not acting on behalf of, any Stockholder. Each Stockholder has been provided with an opportunity to consult with such Stockholder's own counsel with respect to this Agreement. If an ambiguity or question of intent or interpretation arises, this Agreement shall be construed as if drafted jointly by the parties and no presumption or burden of proof shall arise favoring or disfavoring any party by virtue of the authorship of any of the provisions of this Agreement.

10.21 Effective Date. The "Effective Date" of this Agreement will be the day immediately following the Amended and Restated Certificate Effective Date.

[Remainder of Page Intentionally Left Blank]



IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Second Amended and Restated Stockholder Agreement as of the date first written above.

**COMPANY:**

IX POWER CLEAN WATER, INC.

By: 

Name: John R. (Grizz) Deal

Title: Chief Executive Officer

Address:

**Updated Notice Information for  
IX Power Clean Water, Inc. as of  
Crowdfunding Launch in May 2020:**

IX Power Clean Water, Inc.

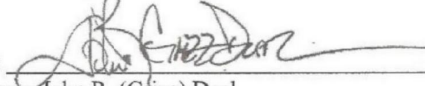
420 Corporate Circle, Suite F  
Golden, Colorado 80401

P.O. Box 16999  
Golden, Colorado 80402

Attn: John R. (Grizz) Deal  
Facsimile: +1 303-552-9109  
E-mail: Grizz@IxWater.com

**IX POWER LLC:**

IX POWER LLC

By: 

Name: John R. (Grizz) Deal

Title: Manager

Address:

John R. (Grizz) Deal

IX Power, LLC

P.O. Box 16999

Golden, Colorado 80402

E-mail: Grizz@IxPower.com

**COMMON INVESTORS (EXISTING STOCKHOLDERS):**

Master copy with all signatures on file with Company.

**COMMON INVESTORS AND SERIES A INVESTORS (EXISTING STOCKHOLDERS):**

Master copy with all signatures on file with Company.

**SERIES A INVESTORS (EXISTING STOCKHOLDERS):**

Master copy with all signatures on file with Company.

**SERIES B INVESTORS:**

Master copy with all signatures on file with Company.

**ADDITIONAL STOCKHOLDERS:**

Master copy with all signatures on file with Company.

**SCHEDULE A**  
**COMMON INVESTORS**

On file with Company.

**SCHEDULE B**  
**SERIES A INVESTORS**

On file with Company.

**SCHEDULE C**  
**SERIES B INVESTORS**

On file with Company.

**SCHEDULE D**  
**ADDITIONAL STOCKHOLDERS**

On file with Company.